UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME

Programme des Nations Unies pour l'environnement | Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente
Программа Организации Объединенных Наций по окружающей среде | برنامج الأمم المتحدة للبيئة
联合国环境规划署

UNEP

PROJECT DOCUMENT

SECTION 1: PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

1.1 Project title: Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands.

1.2 Project number: GFL/3664
PMS:

1.3 Project type: FSP

1.4 Trust Fund: GEF

1.5 Strategic objectives:

GEF strategic long-term objective: BD1 3, and 4

Strategic programme for GEF IV: SP7

1.6 UNEP priority: Ecosystem management

1.7 Geographical scope: Regional multi-country Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Tonga and Vanuatu

1.8 Mode of execution: External

1.9 Project executing organization: SPREP

1.10 Duration of project: 48 months
Indicative Commencing: 01/03/2011
Completion: 28/02/2015

1.11 Cost of Project:

	US$	%
Cost to the GEF Trust Fund	$3,031,818	43.2%
Co-financing		
Cash		
Cook Islands		0.0%
FSM	$120,000	1.7%
Kiribati		0.0%
Niue		0.0%
Palau		0.0%
PNG		0.0%
RMI		0.0%
Samoa		0.0%
Tonga		0.0%
Vanuatu		0.0%
SPREP	$970,000	13.8%
Sub-total	***$1,090,000***	***15.5%***
In-kind		
Cook Islands	$337,427	4.8%
FSM	$5,120	0.1%

Kiribati	$360,525	5.1%
Niue	$350,000	5.0%
Palau	$117,000	1.7%
PNG	$416,000	5.9%
RMI	$86,000	1.2%
Samoa	$400,000	5.7%
Tonga	$337,000	4.8%
Vanuatu	$360,000	5.1%
SPREP	$120,000	1.7%
Sub-total	***$2,889,072***	***41.2%***
Total	**$7,010,890**	**100.0%**

Project summary

1. Invasive Alien Species (IAS) are a major threat to marine, freshwater and terrestrial biodiversity of the Pacific islands and to the people there that depend on biodiversity for their livelihoods. Invasive species are implicated in the decline of hundreds of species in the region. Participating Pacific states and the executing agency SPREP (Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme) recognised the need to implement the regional IAS strategy, "Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific. A Pacific strategy for managing pests, weeds and other invasive species" (hereafter, the Guidelines) and develop and implement national IAS plans and strategies. The Guidelines were originally identified as a product under this project, but were completed in 2009 prior to writing this proposal. As envisaged during the PIF process the proposed project contributes to the implementation of the Guidelines, each country's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan and helps each to meet its responsibilities under Article 8 (h) of the CBD and several other international agreements addressing IAS. The three main components (not including components related to project management) of the proposed project are designed to capture outcomes and outputs described in the Project Identification Form but they have been reorganized to follow the structure of the Guidelines, and are summarized as follows:

2. Component 1 Foundations: Generating Support — Raising awareness of the impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, the economy, human health and socio-cultural values, and generating support for action to manage and reduce them (mainstreaming. Building Capacity — Developing the institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, linkages, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively. Legislation, Policy and Protocols — Ensuring that appropriate legislation, protocols, policies and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.

3. Component 2 Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-making: Baseline & Monitoring — Establishing a baseline of information on the status and distribution of invasive species and a programme for detecting change, including range changes and emerging impacts. Prioritization — Establishing effective systems for assessing risk and prioritising invasive species for management. Research on priorities — Understanding priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and developing effective management techniques.

4. Component 3 Management Action (Pilot projects): Biosecurity — Preventing the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders. Management of established invasives — Reducing or eliminating the impacts of established invasive species, by

eradication, containment, exclusion, or population reduction by physical, chemical or biological control. Restoration — Restoring native biodiversity or ensuring recovery of other values, after invasive species management.

5. Component 4 Project Management: SPREP will be carrying out the necessary actions to ensure effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation (M&E) systems in place for this GEF PAS project. This includes the work of the Project Manager (Invasive Species Officer – an existing position), a Project Facilitator and half time Financial Officer to be hired (see Appendix 10 and 11).
6. Component 5 Monitoring and Evaluation: Inception workshop to be run by the Project Facilitator, monitoring and evaluation of project outcomes and outputs carried out by independent evaluators determined by UNEP according to the standard guidelines (Appendix 9).
7. SPREP's role as executing agency will be to foster national and Pacific-wide strategies consistent with international best practices; this is consistent with their mandate. SPREP will engage the member organisations of the umbrella coordinating body the Pacific Invasives Partnership, to further the goals of the project, through provision of advice and their own IAS management and capacity building interventions. The proposed activities will strengthen capacity by improving IAS outreach, policies, laws, prevention and management. The project should help participating countries and others in the Pacific region to address existing and future biological invasions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1: PROJECT IDENTIFICATION 1
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS 5
SECTION 2: BACKGROUND AND SITUATION ANALYSIS (BASELINE COURSE OF ACTION) 8
2.1. Background and context 8
2.2. Global significance 14
2.3. Threats, root causes and barrier analysis 15
2.4. Institutional, sectoral and policy context 21
2.5. Stakeholder mapping and analysis 53
2.6. Baseline analysis and gaps 53
2.7. Linkages with other GEF and non-GEF interventions 57
SECTION 3: INTERVENTION STRATEGY (ALTERNATIVE) 61
3.1. Project rationale, policy conformity and expected global environmental benefits 61
3.2. Project goal and objective 62
3.3. Project components and expected results 63
3.4. Intervention logic and key assumptions 65
3.5. Risk analysis and risk management measures 65
3.6. Consistency with national priorities or plans 66
3.7. Incremental cost reasoning 67
3.8. Sustainability 69
3.9. Replication 70
3.10. Public awareness, communications and mainstreaming strategy 71
3.11. Environmental and social safeguards 71
SECTION 4: INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS 72
SECTION 5: STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION 72
SECTION 6: MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN 73
SECTION 7: PROJECT FINANCING AND BUDGET 75
7.1. **Overall project budget** 75
7.2. Project cost-effectiveness 75
APPENDICES 77
Appendix 1: Reconciliation between GEF activity based budget and UNEP budget line 77
Appendix 2: Co-financing by source and UNEP budget lines 79
Appendix 3: Incremental cost analysis 81
Appendix 4: Results Framework 89
Appendix 5: Work-plan and timetable 95
Appendix 6: Key deliverables and benchmarks 101
Appendix 7: Costed Monitoring and Evaluation Plan 111
Appendix 8: Summary of reporting requirements and responsibilities 120
Appendix 9: Standard Terminal Evaluation TOR 121
Appendix 10: Decision-making flowchart and organizational chart 142
Appendix 11: Terms of Reference 143
Appendix 12: Co-financing commitment letters from project partners 149
Appendix 13: Endorsement letters of GEF National Focal Points 163
Appendix 14: Draft procurement plan 164
Appendix 15: Tracking Tools 164
Appendix 16: STAP review comments 238
Appendix 17: References 241

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ALD	Agriculture and Livestock Division (Kiribati)
APEC	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
APR	Annual Project Report
BOA	Bureau of Agriculture (FSM)
CBD	Convention On Biological Diversity
CCS	Chuuk Conservation Society
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CI	Conservation International
CIST	Chuuk Invasive Species Taskforce
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CNMI	Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands
COP	Conference Of Parties
DAFF	Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (Niue)
DEC	Division of Environment and Conservation (Samoa)
DEC	Department of Environment and Conservation (Vanuatu and PNG)
DGEF	UNEP Division of Global Environment Facility Coordination
EOU	Evaluation and Oversight Unit of UNEP
FAO	United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization
FSM	Federated States Of Micronesia
FTE	Full Time Equivalent
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEB	Global Environment Benefits
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIS	Geographic Information System
GISD	Global Invasive Species Database
GISIN	Global Invasive Species Information Network
GISP	Global Invasive Species Program
IA	Implementing Agency
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
INC	Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee (for a Framework Convention on Climate Change)
IOCARIBE	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Sub-Commission for the Caribbean
IPCC	International Panel On Climate Change
IPPC	International Plant Protection Convention
IRA	Import Risk Assessment
ISSG	Invasive Species Specialist Group
IUCN	World Conservation Union
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
KCSO	Kosrae Conservation And Safety Organisation
KIRMA	Kosrae Island Resources Management Agency
KIST	Kosrae Invasive Species Taskforce
LMO	Living Modified Organisms

M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MAFBNZ	Ministry Agriculture And Forestry Biosecurity New Zealand
MAFFF	Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry, Food and Fisheries (Tonga)
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships
MC	Micronesia Challenge
MCT	Micronesia Conservation Trust
MECC	Ministry of Environment & Climate Change (Tonga)
MELAD	Ministry Of Environment, Lands And Agricultural Development
MFEM	Ministry of Finance and Economic Management (Cook Islands)
MICS	Marshall Islands Conservation Society
MIIST	Marshal Islands Invasive Species Task Force
MIMRA	Marshall Islands Marine Resource Authority
MLSNR	Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (Tonga)
MMR	Ministry Of Marine Resources (Cook Islands)
MNRE	Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment
MNRET	Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment & Tourism
MOA	Ministry Of Agriculture
MSP	Medium Sized Project
NAP	National Action Programme (Related To UNCCD)
NAPA	National Adaptation Programme Of Action (Related To UNFCCC)
NAQIA	National Agricultural Quarantine Inspection Authority
NARI	National Agricultural Research Institute (PNG)
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy And Action Plan
NCSA	National Capacity Self Assessment
NES	National Environment Service (Cook Islands)
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NISAP	National Invasive Species Action Plan
NISC	National Invasive Species Committee (especially Palau)
NISS	National Invasive Species Strategy (Palau)
NRC	National Research Council (Cook Islands)
OEPPC	Office Of Environmental Policy And Planning Coordination (RMI)
OIE	Office International des Epizooties
PacPOL	Pacific Ocean Pollution Prevention Programme
PAN	Protected Areas Network
PAS	Pacific Alliance for Sustainability
PIER	Pacific Invasive Ecosystems At Risk (Website And Project).
PIF	Project Identification Form
PII	Pacific Invasives Initiative
PILN	Pacific Invasives Learning Network
PIP	Pacific Invasives Partnership
PIR	Project Implementation Review
PIST	Pohnpei Invasive Species Taskforce
PIW	Project Inception Workshop
PNG	Papua New Guinea
PNGOPRA	PNG Oil Palm Research Association

POPs	Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants
PPG	Project Proposal Grant
PSU	Project Support Unit
R&D	Ministry of Resources and Development (Marshall Islands)
RISC	Micronesian Regional Invasive Species Council
RISS	Regional Invasive Species Strategy for the Pacific
RMI	Republic of Marshall Islands
RMIEPA	Republic of the Marshall Islands Environment Protection Authority
RMIEPA	Republic of Marshall Islands Environment Protection Agency
RP	Republic of Palau
RSPs	Regional Seas Programmes
SDP	Strategic Development Plan
SGP	Small Grants Program
SIDS	Small Island Developing States
SMART	Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, Time-bound indicators
SNC	Second National Communication
SNITT	Samoa's National Invasive Task Team
SPC	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
SPREP	Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Program
SPS	Sanitary and Phytosanitary Agreement
SRIMP-PAC	Shipping-Related Introduced Marine Pests in the Pacific
SSC	Species Survival Commission
STAP	Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
TOR	Terms of Reference
UN	United Nations
UNCBD	United Nations Convention on biodiversity
UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (relates to Land Degradation)
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UNDP	United Nations Development Program
UNEP	United Nations Environment Program
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
USFS	US Forest Service
USP	University of the South Pacific
WHC	World Heritage Convention
WTO	World Trade Organization
WWF	World Wildlife Foundation
YIST	Yap Invasive Species Taskforce

SECTION 2: BACKGROUND AND SITUATION ANALYSIS (BASELINE COURSE OF ACTION)

2.1. Background and context

8. The ten eligible countries covered participating in this proposal are Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Tonga and Vanuatu. They consist of an estimated 2900 islands of which most are uninhabited by people. Islands within the project's gambit vary in their degree of isolation and size – ranging from small low lying atolls to large high islands with complex terrain.

9. Invasive alien species (IAS) are widely considered to be a serious threat to biodiversity and sustainable development in the Pacific region. Pacific island ecosystems make up one of the world's biodiversity hotspots, with high levels of endemic species — those found nowhere else in the world. They are particularly vulnerable due to their limited area and isolation, and many of their unique species are threatened with extinction. The Pacific holds over 7500 islands of which only 500 are inhabited, this pattern holds true for the countries covered by this proposal. In addition, their economy based on natural production, typical of small island states, is already seriously impacted by introduced pests and weeds (e.g. agricultural and forestry sectors). Indirect impacts such as regional or international trade barriers imposed by countries without these pests can prevent them from profiting from their natural resources. Furthermore, other impacts to livelihoods are a more immediate concern for many and can lead to reduced priority being given to conservation in national policies.

10. Despite the proven impacts of IAS, there is a general lack of awareness of the risks and costs associated with their introduction and spread, from community to government level. Those involved in IAS management in Pacific countries are typically isolated in their efforts. There is often a lack of coordination between environmental and economic sectors, leading to missed opportunities for the management of invasive species and the deliberate introduction of new species which become invasive. New crops, biofuels, forestry species, ornamental species or biological control agents, introduced with limited or no research or consultation, often have enormous impacts on biodiversity as well as unforeseen impacts on production and livelihoods.

11. Because of their scale, and the scope for integrated management of biodiversity, small islands are microcosms of their continental counterparts, where strategies, policies and management regimes for sustainable development can be applied, tested and refined; where the components of cause and effect are more readily assessed, outcomes more rapidly seen and results more specifically tangible. Focusing efforts and resources on the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity can provide rapid progress towards the reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss and the achievement of representative systems of protected areas in terrestrial and in marine realms (UNEP 2005).

12. However, in no other place is biodiversity so fragile. The vulnerabilities of small islands require not only special but urgent attention from their inhabitants and the world community. Species that have evolved on islands have done so free from competition with large numbers of other species and are, therefore, susceptible to invasions by alien species. Populations of island fauna and flora tend to be naturally small, and species often become concentrated in special small areas, where they are subject to various natural and anthropogenic pressures that endanger their survival. Islands have the highest proportion of recorded species extinctions and continue to be significantly threatened by invasive alien species, climate change and variability, natural and environmental disasters, land degradation and land based sources of marine pollution (UNEP 2005).

13. Islands, in particular small island developing states, constitute a special case for both the environment and development. As articulated in chapter 17 of Agenda 21 and emphasized in the Barbados Programme of Action, as well as in the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development, small island developing states rely significantly on the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity for their sustainable development and experience even more specific challenges and vulnerabilities. These arise from the interplay of such socio-economic and environmental factors as small populations and economies, weak institutional capacity in both the public and the private sector, remoteness from international markets, susceptibility to natural disasters and climate change (including, in particular, sea-level rise), fragility of land and marine ecosystems (particularly affected by tourism development and unsustainable agriculture and forestry), high cost of transportation, limited diversification in production and exports, dependence on international markets, export concentration, and income volatility and vulnerability to exogenous economic shocks. Traditional resource management and practices relevant to the sustainable use of island ecosystems are at risk of breaking down as a result of modern economic and social pressures, and require actions for revitalization and protection. The Secretary-General of the United Nations has stated that, among developing countries, small island developing States, as a group, are amongst the most vulnerable. The expression of their vulnerabilities often has cumulative effects, further exacerbating the risks to their biodiversity (UNEP 2005).

14. **Project development history:** A GEF project entitled "Pacific Invasive Species Management Programme" was developed in 1999 by SPREP and the UNDP Samoa country office to manage IAS regionally in 14 Pacific countries. A PDF A and B were developed and approved. Original project budget was envisaged at approximately $17 million. Before the project was funded, it was abandoned with the move into GEF-4.

15. In 2008 under GEF-PAS (GEF-4) a Project Identification Form (PIF) and Project Preparation Grant (PPG) were formulated via workshops and country consultations. A PIF and PPG were approved in 2008 with support of 10 of the eligible countries, including their commitment to meet the required co-finance requirements.

16. The PIF, PPG, and this proposal follow the Programming for GEF-4 and its strategic objectives that relate to biodiversity, specifically Strategic Objective 3 "to safeguard biodiversity", which is expected to be achieved by addressing key drivers of biodiversity loss i.e. habitat change, over-exploitation and invasive species. Strategic Program 7 (SP-7) "prevention, control and management of invasive species" further details the areas of work that GEF will support. The PIF for this project addressed the following areas: "a) strengthening the enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of invasions; b) implementing communication and prevention strategies that emphasize a pathways and ecosystem approach to managing invasions; c) developing and implementing appropriate risk analysis procedures for non-native species importations; d) early detection and rapid response procedures for management of nascent infestations; and e) managing priority alien species invasions in pilot sites to ensure conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. GEF will support efforts that demonstrate approaches to combat invasive species and their impacts, while providing other societal benefits, such as increasing water yields from catchments, improving rangelands for livestock, increasing yields from forestry, fisheries and agriculture, reducing fire hazards, improving local community economies, and restoring biodiversity and affected landscapes. Regional approaches will be promoted in island states where economies of scale can justify regional interventions."

17. Due to the invasive species problem's trans-boundary nature the PIF acknowledged the need to implement a Regional Invasive Species Strategy (RISS) for IAS management across the Pacific region; addressing the invasive species threat requires regional agencies and national governments to work together within an agreed framework. That framework was developed after the PIF was completed; the RISS was published in 2009 under the title "*Guidelines for invasive species management in the Pacific*" (Tye 2009), hereafter termed the "*Guidelines*". The *Guidelines* identify nine main lines of action in three thematic areas, providing a comprehensive and integrated approach to management of pests, weeds and other invasive species across the Pacific.

18. **Consistency between the project document and the PIF:** Consistent with the PIF this project aims to carry out key interventions to address the priorities identified in the *Guidelines* – which itself is one of the outputs indicated in the PIF. The *Guidelines* were completed after the PIF was written, but this project was expected under the PIF to follow the *Guidelines*, which are now the regional framework for invasive species action as endorsed by all 22 Pacific island member countries and territories of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) and SPREP, and by the 24 member organisations of the Pacific Invasives Partnership (PIP). Since the structure of the *Guidelines* differs from that of the PIF and follows a logical progression of activities, the project structure should now follow the *Guidelines* and therefore differs from the PIF. The table below shows the relationship between the original outputs, outcomes and components of the PIF and how they are reorganized in this proposal to be consistent with the *Guidelines*. We show that, although they have been reorganized and reworded, expected outcomes, outputs and resulting activities described in this project document are consistent with the PIF. The logical framework outcomes are structured to follow the more logical, easily understood and specific components used in the *Guidelines*.

19. During the PIF writing process participating countries anticipated funding for a USD $15 million project (including co-financing commitments) and the PIF was drafted assuming this level of funding. The actual amount of GEF funds that was approved was $3.34m (hence about $7.7m with co-finance or in-kind funds), without corresponding changes being made to the scope of the PIF, nor the expected outputs. Fully leveraged funding levels identified in this project will not exceed $900,000 per country over four years and will be less than $200,000 each in Palau, FSM, and the Marshall Islands (including co-financing from non-GEF sources). Therefore, some of the outputs identified in the PIF are now considered to be too ambitious at the national level, although important progress is anticipated on all outcomes at the regional level. Countries may only be able to make incremental progress on some outputs, and are obliged to work on a select subset of the outputs that address national gaps in IAS management capacity. The Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel review of the PIF was for the originally envisaged large proposal, but STAP comments are addressed in Appendix 16 in terms of the outputs and deliverables detailed in this project document.

20. Table: All of the original PIF outputs (left column) are presented here with PIF component numbers indicated in brackets as follows: (1) National enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of IAS (2) Regional Harmonization and Support – the Regional Invasive Species Strategy (RISS) for the Pacific (3) Strengthening the Institutional, Capacity and Knowledge Base (4)National & Regional Pilots of the prevention, control and management of priority invasive alien species (5) Public Awareness and Support (6) Project management (mislabelled in PIF as component 4). In this project document we have reorganized, reworded and improved

these outputs to fit within the logical framework of the three main thematic areas (right column) from the *Guidelines (1-3)*. In addition components for project management (4) and Monitoring and evaluation (5) are included in this proposal.

Equivalent Outputs Used in This Project Document Consistent with the *Guidelines*	**PIF Outputs Covered Under the Reorganized Results Framework**	**PIF Component Covered**
COMPONENT 1: FOUNDATIONS		
1.1. **Generating support**		
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Social Marketing /Communications strategies operational in each country and at the regional level (5).	5
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.	Assessment on impacts to key ecosystem services and economic sectors communicated (5).	5
	Cost recovery mechanisms established in all countries (sustainable finance, human, infrastructure and equipment) (3).	3
1.2. **Building capacity**		
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or more times per year	Regional invasive species support unit, incorporating the Pacific Invasives Learning Network (PILN) and Pacific Invasives Initiative (PII). (2)	2
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	Key information resources, reference collections and taxonomic services for the region available, including GISD, Pacific Pest List Database, SPREP, IRC, and PIER web site. (3)	3
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.	Training programme for different stakeholders, emphasizing prevention (3)	3

1.2.4 National invasive species management facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	National Invasive Species Multi-stakeholder Committees (Apex body). (1)	1
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	Regional invasive species expert group under the auspices of the Invasives Working Group of the Roundtable for Nature Conservation in the Pacific (facilitation, dissemination & monitoring RISS) (3).	3
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	RISS & Action Plan endorsed by SPREP & SPC members, part implemented through pilots (2).	2
	National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans completed for all 10 countries in the project (1).	1
1.3. **Legislation, policy and protocols**		
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least four countries.	National guidelines in place for incorporation of IAS in the policy and legislative framework, harmonised regionally (1).	1
COMPONENT 2. PROBLEM DEFINITION, PRIORITIZATION AND DECISION-MAKING		
2.1. **Baseline information and monitoring**		
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.	Conduct surveys at national level in all countries to document presence and impact of IAS, and monitoring systems in place for priority sites and invasive species (3).	3
2.2. **Prioritization**		
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue. See also 1.2.2		
2.3. **Research on priority invasive problems**		

2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables. See also best management practices 3.2.1	RISS & Action Plan endorsed by SPREP & SPC members, part implemented through pilots (2).	2
COMPONENT 3. MANAGEMENT ACTION		
3.1. **Biosecurity**		
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	All countries have workable and effective biosecurity systems in place for priority species, including export inspection for specific invasives, border controls, transport controls, quarantine systems, surveillance and rapid-response arrangements (4).	4
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Establish early detection and rapid response systems for IAS (3).	3
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue. See also 1.2.2	Establish IAS risk analysis procedures for quarantine authorities in all countries (3).	3
3.2. **Management of established invasives**		
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	In "high biodiversity" Pilot Sites and with full participation of communities:	4
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	Eradications completed	4
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Site-specific control in progress.	4

3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	Biocontrol for at least one suitable species per country tested and introduced. (4)	4
3.3. **Restoration**		
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	In "high biodiversity" Pilot Sites and with full participation of communities: Restoration following invasive species management in progress in and around (M)Pas (4).	4
COMPONENT 4: PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION		
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	Project management (6)	6
COMPONENT 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION		
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating countries.	Not mentioned in PIF	None

21. Outputs identified in the PIF but considered to be ambitious after re-examination during project development (and amended) are as follows: 1) Not *all* countries will be expected to conduct surveys at a national level to document presence and impact of IAS. Relative priorities will determine action on this point versus other priorities. 2) Cost recovery mechanisms (sustainable finance, human infrastructure and equipment) are expected to improve in all countries but are not expected to be established in *all* countries. 3) Not *all* countries will have workable and effective biosecurity systems in place for priority species, including export inspection for specific invasives, border controls, transport controls, quarantine systems, surveillance and rapid-response arrangements. Improvements in some of these areas of biosecurity are expected. 4) Social marketing/communications strategies may be operational in some but not *all* countries and the region. Appropriate outreach efforts will be implemented to ensure support and participation in achieving the outputs and activities under this project. This should result in improved support for the issue in communities, private sector and government.

2.2. Global significance

22. Expected global benefits of implementing effective invasive species management include reductions in the rate of extinction of global biodiversity, reducing the rate of degradation of natural ecosystems and restoring them, and reducing the economic impacts of invasive species, thereby reducing poverty.

23. **Biodiversity loss:** The Pacific eco-region is a recognized biodiversity hotspot and invasive species are implicated in regional biodiversity declines. Small oceanic island

biotas are regarded as particularly vulnerable to IAS impacts when compared to continents and larger land masses. The countries covered by this proposal have already been significantly impacted by invasive species. Although other factors drive biodiversity loss, on islands invasive species have been a major driver of extinctions. Over the last 500 years approximately 77% of extinctions with documented causes (IUCN) have occurred on islands, and invasive species contributed to 26% of the extinctions (mostly vertebrate species). The number of known extinctions since 1500AD (784 globally and 122 in the Pacific islands) almost certainly under-represents the number of species that have become extinct in this time: extinctions are likely to have occurred in taxonomic groups that have yet to be assessed, amongst species that have not yet even been described, and some extinctions simply may not have yet been detected.

24. The more isolated islands have mainly been colonized by seafaring peoples within the last 2000-4000 years (with the exception of PNG ≈50,000 years BC). Human contact led to extinctions of native and endemic via habitat loss, over exploitation of resources, and introduction of invasive species. European contact and colonization led to a further wave of biodiversity losses – for the same reasons, but with a greater number of alien species being introduced. The connectedness of the islands has increased as world trade and modern transport effectively shorten distances between islands and people introduce species for a variety of purposes and accidentally via a number of pathways. Thus the number of invasive species and the severity of their impacts is expected increase over time if no efforts are made to curb their introduction, spread and impact.

25. Currently IAS are a identified as a threat for 60% or more of the species considered for inclusion in the IUCN's Red List for each of the countries participating in this project (except PNG). Many of the assessed species were data-deficient and/or threats were not identified. Many groups such as terrestrial molluscs and reef organisms are severely under-represented on red lists. Actual levels of threat posed by IAS are thus higher still.

26. **Impacts to human health and welfare:** Invasive species (introduced pests, weeds and diseases) threaten biodiversity and livelihoods across the Pacific and must be considered when planning climate change adaptation strategies. Found in terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments, invasive species adversely affect the livelihoods, lifestyles and health of island dwellers and cause harm to ecosystems and biodiversity. The global cost associated with invasive species is estimated at US$1.4 trillion annually - 5% of the world economy (Pimentel et al. 2001). Those people who are dependent on subsistence farming or other natural resources for their livelihoods may be most affected by invasive species – invasives can exacerbate poverty.

2.3. Threats, root causes and barrier analysis

27. **Invasive species are not mainstreamed:** The threat of invasive species to the environment, economy and human health and welfare is often unrecognized as a concern worth addressing by many government agencies and communities. Mainstreaming (where invasive species issues are given appropriate due consideration by decision makers and the public) is therefore needed. Particularly bothersome invasive species (e.g. pests and diseases) may be widely recognized, whereas those that impact on native biodiversity may get less attention. Alternatively, invasive species may be so long established, or be so widespread they may be viewed as a normal "part of the environment" – sometimes not even considered introduced, let alone invasive. Only agencies and individuals with an interest in biodiversity conservation, or in a particular impacted crop, may recognize the threat that some species pose. Even where invasives are recognized as a problem, the belief that their impacts are unavoidable or unsolvable may hinder action to address them.

Even amongst the well informed and concerned invasive species may appear to be an overwhelming, insidious problem that is difficult to address. Certainly some invasive species do not warrant any management, and communities just need to figure out how to "live with" the problem. A concerted meaningful response requires a focus on high priority achievable projects. Because of their small size, SIDS's have the opportunity to fully integrate or mainstream their IAS activities.

28. **Financial resources:** Many small islands have small economies and are not able to generate a large income from taxes and fees to address invasive species or other issues that affect the common good. Many island states are dependent to a large extent on financial aid; some rural areas may be more or less self-sufficient. Either way a concerted response to some invasive species problems is not within the means of some of the participating countries.

29. **Lack of management capacity:** Related to the mainstreaming issue is an actual or perceived lack of capacity to respond meaningfully to the invasive species problem, e.g. insufficient human resources, knowledge, expertise, equipment, legal tools or funding. Sophisticated and successful invasive species projects and programs have been developed and carried out around the world including in some of the countries participating in this proposal. These have covered prevention (e.g. quarantine), early detection, rapid response, eradication, control and outreach. Invasive species projects require well resourced knowledgeable staff who are aware of what is a priority and achievable and what is at stake. In some cases a species can be controlled or eradicated successfully just by getting enough "boots on the ground". Often this problem is easily solved by providing sources of training, expertise, or financial and human resources. Local communities are often the most impacted by invasive species, if helped with funds, expert advice and training they may be able to respond to and support invasive species that impact their health and food, water and financial security.

30. **Difficulty in defining management success:** Some management efforts may bring about dramatic unambiguously positive change (e.g. eradication of rats from an island with ground nesting sea birds or vulnerable forest birds brings about dramatic increases in native species abundance). However many established invasive species are practically intractable or the impacts can only be reduced rather than completely stopped. Efforts may bring about only local reduction of impacts, e.g. invasive species control by a farmer to protect a crop, or control by conservation agencies to protect a population of a rare species. Similarly a biocontrol agent may successfully establish but only reduce a weed or insect species' abundance, or reduce its rate of spread, but the weed or insect pest is still present and visible. Prevention efforts are generally considered the most cost-effective, yet effectiveness is difficult to measure since it is defined in terms of costs avoided. For example quarantine inspections and treatments may keep out an invasive pest for years, but prevention measures usually only reduce the *likelihood* of establishment – and the invader may eventually establish despite best efforts.

31. **Table**: Shows species considered and assessed for inclusion in the Red List in 2009 and those for which IAS were identified as a principal threat – (60% or more in for all the participating small island states except PNG). Information source IUCN Red List of Threatened Species version 2009. Compiled by the IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group, Regional Office for the Pacific.

	Cook Islands		FSM		Kiribati		Marshalls		Niue		Palau		PNG		Samoa		Tonga		Vanuatu	
Taxon Type	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats
Annelid (Marine)															1					
Crustaceans (Terrestrial + Marine)	1		1		1		1		1		1		1		1		1		1	
Crustaceans (Freshwater)													15							
Insecta (Freshwater)													47						1	
Insecta (Freshwater + Terrestrial)			3								3		3		7				2	
Insecta (Terrestrial)													21						1	
Bryophyta (Terrestrial)			1										1							
Bryophyta (Freshwater + Terrestrial)																				
Fish ACTINOPTERYGII (Freshwater)			1								1		44	5						
Fish ACTINOPTERYGII (Marine+Freshwater)											2		8		1					
Fish ACTINOPTERYGII (Marine)	31		54		41		48		28		51		72		45		46		52	
Fish CHONDRICHTHYES (Freshwater)													1							
Fish CHONDRICHTHYES (Freshwater + Marine)													5							
Fish CHONDRICHTHYES (Marine)	13	1	13	1	8	1	10	1			15	1	53	1	13	1	9	1	19	1
Amphibian (Freshwater+Terrestrial)											1		97	2						
Amphibian (Terrestrial)													172	1						
Aves (Freshwater)	4		33	4	10		20	2	5		41	6	74	4	7		5		14	1
Aves (Freshwater + Terrestrial)													1							
Aves (Marine)	18	3	24	1	18	1	24		6	1	20	1	14	1	10		13		16	1
Aves (Marine +Terrestrial)																				
Aves (Terrestrial)	22	4	83	9	22	1	44	4	16	1	98	7	621	10	34	1	25		68	2
Aves							1						11		1		1		2	
Mammals (Marine)	21	7	18	7	20	7	21	7	20	7	22	7	24	8	20	7	20	7	23	7
Mammals (Terrestrial)	2		6	3	1				2		4	1	244	15	5	1	2	1	13	1
Mammals (Marine + Terrestrial)																				
Mammals (Freshwater + Marine)													1							
Mammals (Freshwater + Terrestrial)													6							

	Cook Islands		FSM		Kiribati		Marshalls		Niue		Palau		PNG		Samoa		Tonga		Vanuatu	
Taxon Type	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats	# spp.	IAS threats
Mammals (Freshwater + Terrestrial + Marine)													1							
Reptile (Freshwater)													1							
Reptile (Freshwater + Terrestrial)													10							
Reptile (Terrestrial +Marine)	1		3	1	1		1		1		2		5	1	2		1		2	
Reptile (Terrestrial)			1								1		1				2		1	
Anthozoa (Corals)	178	178	421	421	361	361	340	340	190	190	425	425	560	560	278	278	218	218	378	378
Hydrozoa	1	1	6	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	6	6	6	7	7	4	4	6	6
Mollusca Bivalvia (Marine)	1		4		4		4				7		6		3		5		6	
Mollusca Gastropoda (Marine)			7								5									
Mollusca Gastropoda (Freshwater)							1				2									
Mollusca Gastropoda (Terrestrial)	14		49				1				49		1		1					
Plantae CONIFEROPSIDA (Terrestrial + Freshwater)																				
Plantae CONIFEROPSIDA (Terrestrial)													33				1		4	
Plantae CYCADOPSIDA (Terrestrial)			1	1							1	1	6				1		1	
Plantae LILIOPSIDA (Terrestrial)			1										2		2				10	
Plantae LILIOPSIDA (Terrestrial + Freshwater)													1							
Plantae MAGNOLIOPSIDA (Terrestrial)	1		5	1					1		4		223	1	3		3		9	
Total number of assessed species in countries	**308**		**735**		**489**		**518**		**278**		**761**		**2392**		**441**		**357**		**629**	
Number assessed species impacted by invasive species [as classified on the Red List of IUCN Red List of Threatened Species ver 2009		194		455		373		356		201		455		615		295		231		397
Percentage threatened by IAS		63%		62%		76%		69%		72%		60%		26%		67%		65%		63%

32. **Most inhabited areas are highly modified anyway:** Often people live in areas that are highly modified and dominated by alien species – many of which are harmless cultivated species but invasive species may be a dominant component. Lowland areas in Pacific islands are typically dominated by non-native plants and introduced birds may be quite common. What is commonly regarded as the "normal" biota is often really mainly introduced species. A few weedy plants, agricultural pests, problem vertebrates, and nuisance species are generally recognized as problems. Where a large proportion of a people live in an urban environment even highly damaging invasive species may not be generally recognised as a problem.

33. **Multiple pathways for invasive species introductions:** IAS are being introduced at an increasing rate through trade, transport, travel and tourism. Most invasive species are spread by the movements of goods and people. More business means more trade, more trade means more frequent and novel transport, and increased transport means increased risk from invasive species. With increasing trade and travel around the Pacific, it becomes even more important to manage invasive species given that climate change is likely to increase the impacts of invasives. The risk of introductions, deliberate or accidental, is growing through the increase in international economic and cultural links in such diverse areas as agriculture, aquaculture, transport and trade (commodities and pets as well as accidental introductions in cargo and on wood packaging), tourism (e.g. ecotourism, yacht traffic) and industrial development. The arrival of a new invasive species on one island that is a transport hub can lead to a higher risk for neighbouring islands. Pacific island countries depend on imports for food and commodities, the establishment of invasive species on an island that acts as a transport hub can be problematic leading to a greater probability of establishing on other nearby islands. Some high risk examples of species that are moving unintentionally between islands are tramp ant species, mongoose, and mynas.

34. **Insufficient baseline data:** Many Pacific island countries have insufficient information about the distribution and abundance of biodiversity (including native, endemic, introduced and invasive species) (McGeoch et al. 2010). There is often an opportunity cost for collecting the data too: when some invasive species threats are recognized to need action, diverting funding to collection of scientific data can be seen as a luxury. Sometimes this is related to a shortage of knowledgeable naturalists, or lack of a concerted effort to compile information. The large number of islands, both inhabited and uninhabited adds difficulty to attempts to document the biodiversity that may be threatened by harmful invaders (McGeoch et al. 2010). There are major deficiencies in marine biodiversity and invasive species information.

35. **Climate change:** Pacific island nations are already experiencing the effects of a changing climate. Cyclones and severe flooding have hit the Cooks, Yap, Niue and Fiji recently. Air temperature, the frequency and intensity of cyclones and sea level are all predicted to rise, and changes in rainfall are also predicted across the Pacific. Forces driving climate change are beyond the control of island nations. Pacific islands, while constituting 0.12 per cent of the world's population, release only 0.003 per cent of the world's carbon dioxide from fuel combustion. Adaptation to climate change should now be the focus of Pacific Island nations. The most practical climate-change adaptation action is to improve ecosystem resilience and focus on sustainable development.

36. Invasive species must be considered when planning climate change adaptation strategies. The combination of climate change and invasive species could be devastating for some

native plants and animals as well as for food security, international trade and other economic activities in the Pacific. An IUCN report listed invasive species as the most important direct pressure on the environment in Oceania and stated "poor understanding of environmental problems or their root causes" was the most important barrier to addressing pressures on the environment (Rietbergen et al. 2007).

37. Declines and extinctions continue as invasive species prey on native animals, damage crops and native vegetation, compete for resources, modify habitats on land and in rivers and coastal waters, and cause or spread disease. Introduced species become successful invaders because they are aggressive and able to adapt to a wide range of habitats and climates, while most native species are less competitive, breed more slowly and have limited tolerance to environmental factors. Rapid environmental changes such as increasing temperature or rainfall, or a change in the frequency of disturbance events like cyclones, could have serious impacts on native species while at the same time creating favourable conditions for the invaders.

38. There is already evidence of such effects in the Pacific. Invasive plants often smother gardens, farmland and forests after destruction by extreme storms. A survey on Niue after Cyclone Heta (a Category 5 storm that caused massive damage to Niue's ecosystems) found that several invasive species already present on the island expanded their range and abundance after the cyclone (Space et al. 2004).

39. The management of invasive species needs to be included in all public awareness programmes in relation to climate change. Many Pacific people rely on native plants and animals to supply them with food, water, shelter and medicine. Damage to ecosystems from climatic events or invasive species, or both, can have a significant effect on island economies Destruction of coastal ecosystems (coral reefs, mangroves) has been identified as the most urgent environmental issue affecting island ecosystems, and the negative effects of invasive species can only add to the vulnerability of these fragile ecosystems. A crucial part of Pacific island adaptation to climate change will be to reduce pressures on ecosystems, such as those caused by invasive species. Adaptation to climate change requires increased efforts to prevent new invasions and to eradicate or control existing invasives.

40. **Island biota vulnerability:** Islands are especially vulnerable to the impacts of invasive species, and introduced pests, weeds and diseases have caused biodiversity loss and ecosystem disturbance on islands worldwide. In isolated island ecosystems, a newly introduced pathogen or predator can rapidly imperil species that did not coevolve with the newcomer. Vulnerability of islands has been attributed a number of factors; naïve species unadapted to introduced predators and parasites, simple floras biased toward pioneer species, disharmonic biotas, missing functional groups, low numbers of naturally occurring pests, a preponderance of short lived seed banks on islands, frequent disturbance events, high levels of human alteration of the environment and more (Denslow 2003; Vitousek et al. 1997; McGeoch et al. 2010). Invasive species are by definition superior competitors whose impacts are noticed by scientists and land managers.

2.4. Institutional, sectoral and policy context

Regional and international policy context

41. **Convention on Biological Diversity:** IAS are identified as a cross-cutting theme under CBD Article 8 (In Situ Conservation), which calls upon Parties to prevent the introduction of, control, or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats, or species.

Subsequent decisions of the CBD's Conference of the Parties have recommended development of national invasive species strategies and action plans, and consideration of IAS within the CBD's major ecosystems types (e.g., forests, marine and coastal regions, inland waters, dry and sub-humid lands, and agricultural biodiversity). In May 2002, the Conference of the Parties adopted a set of guiding principles on the management of invasives alien species that addressed the precautionary approach; a three-stage hierarchical approach (prevention, eradication, control); the ecosystem approach; the role of States; research and monitoring; education and public awareness; border control and quarantine measures; exchange of information; cooperation, including capacity building; intentional introduction; unintentional introductions; mitigation of impacts; eradication; containment; and control. Future work under the CBD will seek to identify gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework and evaluate potential pathways for introduction. Additionally, the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, negotiated under the CBD's auspices, specifically addresses the safe international transfer of living modified organisms. http://www.biodiv.org/programmes/cross-cutting/alien/

42. **Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance:** The Ramsar Convention calls upon its Parties to address the issue of IAS and wetlands in a holistic manner, including recognition of the impacts of terrestrial species on water tables and hydrological flows. The Ramsar Convention's Conference of the Parties has passed a number of resolutions calling for further work on IAS, including collaboration with other relevant conventions and institutions to assist in the development and implementation of national policies on IAS, strategies, and management responses. While Ramsar's scientific and technical body has prepared practical guidance on IAS and wetlands, the Parties have yet to approve it. http://www.ramsar.org

43. **Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora:** While CITES primarily addresses trade in endangered species, discussions at its Conferences of the Parties have increasingly recognized that traded species could potentially be invasive in foreign habitats. Decisions have specifically called for parties to consult with an importing country's CITES Management Authority regarding the transfer of a CITES species that may be invasive as well as about relevant domestic regulations. CITES is also to collaborate with IUCN's Invasive Species Specialist Group, the CBD, and other institutions about relevant synergies in efforts to prevent the introduction of IAS and to mitigate their impacts. http://www.cites.org

44. **Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals:** Under the CMS, range states are required to control the introduction of IAS or to eliminate them if they present a threat to endangered migratory species (those listed in Appendix I of the agreement). This requirement is extended to more specific agreements negotiated under the CMS' auspices. http://www.wcmc.org.uk/cms

45. **U.N. Convention on the Law of the Sea:** Adopted in 1984, UNCLOS provides a legal framework for the management of marine resources and their conservation for future generations. With regard to IAS, Article 196 of UNCLOS requires Parties to take measures to prevent, reduce, and control the intentional and unintentional introduction of species into the marine environment that may cause significant and harmful change. http://www.un.org/Depts/los/index.htm

46. **International Maritime Organization:** The role of the shipping industry in moving aquatic and marine invasives around the world is well recognized. In response, the IMO recently adopted the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, which establishes standards, management and control

requirements, and timetables for implementation by ships under the flag of countries that become Parties to the Convention. The Convention allows Parties to take measures that are more stringent than those contained in the agreement, while also addressing relevant aspects of reception facilities in ports for ballast tanks and sediments, ongoing research and monitoring, certification and inspection of ships, and technical assistance. The IMO, in conjunction with the Global Environment Facility and the U.N. Development Programme, also operates the GloBallast Programme, which is designed to provide technical assistance to developing countries, starting with a number of pilot projects, to: reduce the transfer of harmful organisms from ships' ballast water, implement the IMO ballast water guidelines, and prepare for implementation of the IMO Ballast Water Convention. Hull fouling is another significant pathway for the introduction of IAS that enter foreign waters attached to ship hulls and underwater structures. Ships frequently coat their hulls with paint containing anti-fouling compounds, such as organotin tributylin (TBT), which leaches into the seawater killing attached barnacles, algae, and other sea creatures. However, TBT was found to persist in the marine environment, killing other sea life with consequent impacts on marine food chains. In response, the IMO developed the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-Fouling Systems on Ships, which phases out the use of such compounds (while adopted in 2001, the agreement has yet to enter into force). While a positive boon to the marine environment in general, this agreement still leaves a significant gap at the international level for standards and technologies to address the problem of hull fouling and the introduction of IAS by such means. http://www.imo.org

47. **International Civil Aviation Organization:** ICAO was established to enhance international cooperation in generating uniform standards and regulations around national civil aviation procedures and systems. ICAO is responsible for developing standards in areas including: rules of the air, operation of aircraft, airworthiness, aeronautical telecommunications and information services, search and rescue, aircraft noise and engine missions, security, and the safe transport of dangerous goods. ICAO has recognized the potential conveyance of IAS via air transport. However, action to date has focused mostly on the potential spread of communicable diseases, although calls have been issued for further work and collaboration with other relevant international institutions. http://www.icao.org

48. **International Plant Protection Convention:** The IPPC is designed to promote measures to control or prevent the spread and introduction of pests of plants and plant products and, as specified by the WTO's Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS Agreement), is responsible for developing international standards for phytosanitary measures (ISPMs) to protect plants from harmful pests. These ISPMs must be scientifically based, must not present unjustified barriers to international trade, and must ensure that national regulations based thereon are consistent with WTO requirements. IPPC Parties can take phytosanitary measures, based on a corresponding risk analysis, to address pests and any plant, plant product, storage place, packaging, conveyance, container, soil, or other potential carrier of pests. ISPMs developed to date address areas including: risk analysis, quarantine measures, export certification, reporting, surveillance, and integrated measures in a systems approach. The IPPC traditionally has been focused on agricultural pests, but more recently has expanded its focus to look at the effects of plant pests on biodiversity. The IPPC also promotes collaboration with and through regional plant protection organizations. http://www.ippc.int

49. **World Trade Organization:** As mentioned, the WTO establishes the overarching context for international trade and, more specifically, for how countries can legitimately

regulate IAS while minimizing consequent economic and trade impacts. In brief, the WTO requires countries to: treat other countries on an equitable basis, avoid discrimination between foreign and domestically produced goods, lower tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade, and facilitate trade through harmonization of regulatory import processes. The WTO also includes important exceptions to these rules in cases where measures are necessary to protect exhaustible natural resources, human health, or animal and plant life. http://www.wto.org

50. **SPS Agreement:** The instrument within the WTO that specifically deals with IAS-related issues is the SPS Agreement, which defines the basic rights and obligations of WTO members regarding use of sanitary and phytosanitary measures to: protect human, animal or plant life or health from the entry, establishment or spread of pests, diseases, and disease carrying organisms; and prevent or limit other damage from the entry, establishment, or spread of pests. Members are encouraged to harmonize their regulations with international standards (e.g., those developed by the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) or the Office International des Epizooties (OIE)). Members can take stronger measures to the extent necessary provided that they are based on scientific principles and an associated risk assessment, are maintained with sufficient scientific evidence, and consider economic factors while minimizing negative trade effects. The SPS Agreement does allow for provisional or emergency measures when sufficient information does not exist. The agreement has more generally been criticized for: promoting a species-by-species approach over broader pathway approaches; limiting national action in cases where an invasive is already established within that country; and focusing more on agricultural trade than biological resources and natural ecosystems.

51. **Office International des Epizooties:** Similar to the IPPC, the OIE is the WTO's recognized international standard setter for issues related to animal health and food safety. These standards and guidelines are designed to: inform states of animal diseases and means to control them, coordinate studies on the surveillance and control of animal diseases, and harmonize regulations for trade in animals and animal products among member states. The OIE has developed a number of tools to prevent the introduction of infectious agents, diseases, and pathogens, including: the International Animal Health Code, the International Aquatic Animal Health Code, the Manual of Standards for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines, and the Diagnostic Manual for Aquatic Animal Diseases. The OIE also has working groups on biotechnology, informatics and epidemiology, veterinary drug registration, and wildlife diseases. The OIE has been actively coordinating with the World Health Organization and U.N. Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) on the increased incidence and spread of avian influenza and bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE). http://www.oie.int

52. **U.N. Food and Agricultural Organization:** The FAO is the U.N. agency responsible for addressing issues related to hunger, food security, and food production. FAO members have negotiated a number of codes of conduct to regulate environmental aspects of agriculture and fisheries. In regard to IAS, the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries addresses aquaculture and the need to consult with neighbouring states before introducing non-native species into shared waters and to minimize the adverse impacts of non-indigenous and genetically altered species. The Code of Conduct for the Import and Release of Biological Control Agents addresses environmentally safe means to import, export, and release such agents to control pests and other invasives.

53. **Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific:** In 2009 SPREP published a Regional Invasive Species Strategy for the Pacific that identifies nine focal areas to improve regional management of invasive species. This project follows its framework.

54. **Country completion of biodiversity and invasive species action plans:** Most member countries have completed NBSAP and Invasive Species Strategic Action Plans – though their update is warranted in most cases.

COUNTRY	YEAR OF NBSAP COMPLETION	YEAR OF Invasive Species SAP COMPLETION
Cook Islands	2001	None
FSM	FSM 2002 Yap 2004 Pohnpei 2004 Chuuk 2004 Kosrae 2004	FSM (none) Yap 2008 Pohnpei 2006 Chuuk (none) Kosrae 2007 (draft)
Kiribati	2006	Gilberts 2007 (draft) Line Islands 2008 (draft)
Marshall Islands	2000	2007 (draft)
Niue	2001	None
Palau	2005	2004
PNG	2006 (draft)	None
Samoa	2001	2008
Tonga	2006 (draft)	None
Vanuatu	1999	None

55. Table: member country participation in Multilateral Environmental Agreements

	Ramsar	World Heritage	MARPOL	CITES	Migratory Species CMS	UNCLOS	Vienna Convention (Ozone)	Montreal Protocol	Basel Convention	Rotterdam	UNFCCC	Kyoto Protocol	CBD	Cartagena	UNCCD	POPs (Stockholm)	Waigani Convention	SPREP Convention	Whaling Convention IWC	Apia Convention	Pacific Tuna Fisheries Conv
Cook Is.		®	®		A	®	A	A	A	A	®	®	®	S	A	A	®	®		®	S
Kiribati		A	®			A	A	A	A		®	A	A	®	A	®	®		A		S
Marshall Is.	®	A	®			A	A	A	A	A	®	®	®	A	A	A		®	A		S
FSM		®				®	A	A	A		®	®	®		®	S	®	®			S
Niue		A				®	A	A			A	®	A	A	A	®	®				S
Palau	®	A		A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A	®	A	S	S	S	A		S
PNG	®	A	®	A		®	A	A	A		®	®	®	A	A	®	®	®		®	S
Samoa	®	A	®	A	A	®	A	A	A	A	®	®	®	®	A	®	®	®		®	S
Tonga		A	®			A	A	A			A	A	A	A	A	®	®				S
Tuvalu			®			®	A	A			®	®	®		A	A	A	S	A		S
Vanuatu		®	®	A		®	A	A			®	A	®		®	®	®				S

® = Ratified; S = Signed; A = Acceded.

CITES = Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora;

MARPOL = International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships;

SPREP = South Pacific Regional Environment Programme;

UNCLOS = United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

Regional and International Institutions and Programs

56. **UNEP:** Is the implementation agency for this project. UNEP work encompasses:
    - Assessing global, regional and national environmental conditions and trends
    - Developing international and national environmental instruments
    - Strengthening institutions for the wise management of the environment
    - Facilitating the transfer of knowledge and technology for sustainable development
    - Encouraging new partnerships and mind-sets within civil society and the private sector.
57. UNEP's Medium Term Strategy 2010-2013 shows that their objectives align well with this proposal; especially to ensure that:
    a. Countries and regions begin to realign their environmental programmes and financing to address degradation of selected priority ecosystem services
    b. Countries and regions increasingly integrate an ecosystem management approach into development and planning processes.
    c. Environmental governance at country, regional and global levels is strengthened to address agreed environmental priorities

58. UNEP's global and cross-sectoral outlook is reflected in its organizational structure, activities and personnel. It implements many conservation projects with partner agencies utilizing funds from governments, trust funds, and other sources. UNEP-WMC is developing a Global Island Database and mapping tools with environmental and biodiversity data information collected for more than 140,000 islands worldwide. UNEP has been an active participant and supporter of GISP since its inception in 1996 and served as the GEF IA for the Medium Size Project (MSP) "Development of Best Practices and Dissemination of Lessons Learned for Dealing with the Global Problem of Alien Species that Threaten Biological Diversity". During the MSP, executing agencies produced a number of best practice guidelines including: Assessment of Best Management Practices; Economics of Invasives; Education, Legal and Institutional Frameworks; Risk Assessment; Pathways/Vectors of Invasives; Climate Change & Invasives; and Early Warning Systems. Sections of these products and other information were subsequently integrated into the 'Toolkit for Best Prevention and Management Practices of Invasive Alien Species' which is an invaluable tool in development and implementation of IAS management strategies that aims to assist those involved in environmental and biodiversity conservation and management. Topics covered include building strategy, prevention, early detection and management, together with 100 case studies from around the world that are used to illustrate specific aspects of 'best practice', with a particular focus on SIDS. Within UNEP's Division of Environmental Policy Implementation (DEPI), a number of the Regional Seas Programmes (RSPs) have relevant articles on IAS in their Conventions or Protocols, or have already embarked on developing strategies and activities on IAS.
59. **Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme:** SPREP is the executing agency for this project and its members are 21 Pacific island countries and four other countries that have direct interests in the region. Its mandate is to facilitate cooperation among Pacific its members and to provide assistance for promoting sustainable

development and protecting the environment and special ecosystems of the region. In 1998, SPREP developed a regional invasive species program to prevent, eradicate, or control non-indigenous species threatening ecosystems, habitats, and species. The program includes a regional strategy with a range of projects addressing particular invasive species and a number of country activities. SPREP's IAS programme is core-funded by New Zealand with projects and activities which will link to this project. http://www.sprep.org

60. **Pacific Invasives Learning Network (PILN):** enables conservation professionals across the region to share knowledge and experience to prevent and contain the spread of invasive species. PILN empowers effective invasive species management through a participant-driven network that meets priority needs, rapidly shares skills and resources, provides links to technical expertise, increases information exchange, and accelerates on-the-ground action. This programme is administered in SPREP (this project's EA) which will facilitate cooperation between this project and the PILN. http://www.sprep.org/piln/

61. **Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme:** SPREP is the executing agency for this project and its members are 21 Pacific island countries and four other countries that have direct interests in the region. Its mandate is to facilitate cooperation among Pacific its members and to provide assistance for promoting sustainable development and protecting the environment and special ecosystems of the region. In 1998, SPREP developed a regional invasive species program to prevent, eradicate, or control non-indigenous species threatening ecosystems, habitats, and species. The program includes a regional strategy with a range of projects addressing particular invasive species and a number of country activities. SPC has projects with IAS content which will leverage activities in this project. This will be facilitated by the EA (SPREP) which has regular liaison with SPC's with respect to IAS activities through the PIP (see below) and on a one to one professional basis between programme officers. http://www.sprep.org

62. **IUCN Invasive Species Specialist Group:** The Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG) is a global network of scientific and policy experts on invasive species, organized under the auspices of the Species Survival Commission (SSC) of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). ISSG promotes and facilitates the exchange of invasive species information and knowledge across the globe and ensures the linkage between knowledge, practice and policy so that decision making is informed. The three core activity areas of the ISSG are policy and technical advice, information exchange and networking. They have been developing an important island database project for the Pacific, including information about invasive species, biodiversity and environmental policies and laws. Throughout the duration and beyond of this project, use of the ISSG facility will be encouraged by the EA and others. http://www.issg.org/

63. **PII (Pacific Invasives Initiative):** This programme contributes to the conservation of island biodiversity and the sustainability of livelihoods of Pacific peoples by assisting Pacific agencies to develop their capacity for invasive species management. The PII has declared its willingness to support this project with technical advice and provide other input as opportunity allows, especially collaboration in related projects of their own and facilitation voluntary input from other agencies such as the New Zealand Department of Conservation. http://www.issg.org/CII/PII/about.html

64. **Pacific Invasives Partnership (PIP):** Regional agencies working on invasive species issues are coordinated by this group, which is the invasives working group of the Roundtable for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Islands. PIP member agencies include

the intergovernmental agencies SPREP, SPC and USP, regional and international NGOs, and donors. PIP also supports two regional invasives programmes, the Pacific Invasives Initiative (PII) which provides project design, training and expertise, and the Pacific Invasives Learning Network (PILN), which serves as a professional network for invasives workers in the region, supports in-country multi-sector coordination and national committees, and also provides links to training, services and expertise. Members of the PIP will have an advisory role under the proposed project.

65. **Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation:** APEC includes 21 countries around the Pacific Rim and is dedicated to facilitating economic growth, cooperation, and investment by promoting investment and reducing tariffs and trade barriers within the Asia-Pacific region. At its annual conference in 2003, Ministers agreed that APEC should identify opportunities for cooperation and capacity building in regard to IAS, and should plan for a workshop, which could consider the development of a common regional strategy. Additionally, APEC has a number of working groups, including those on agriculture, fisheries and marine resource conservation, which are particularly relevant to addressing issues related to IAS. http://www.apecsec.org.sg

66. **Global Invasive Species Programme (GISP):** Established in 1997 through a collaborative effort of IUCN, the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE) and the Center for Agriculture and Biosciences International (CABI) to address global threats caused by IAS and to support related work under the CBD. During its first phase, GISP conducted reviews of the existing knowledge base on IAS, investigated new approaches to deal with IAS, published A Toolkit of Best Prevention and Management Practices and a Global Strategy on IAS, and established the Global Invasive Species Database. The GISP is expected to be available to provide access to technical and policy support via its web-based portals, which in turn can be facilitated by the EA, PILN, PII and PIP. http://www.gisp.org

67. **Conservation International (CI):** has a mission to build upon a strong foundation of science, partnership and field demonstration in order to empower societies to responsibly and sustainably care for nature for the well-being of humanity. CI works with a network of over 1400 partners in 45 countries, including governments, academic institutions, indigenous groups and local communities, NGOs, corporations, and other stakeholders. CI transfers a significant portion of its funds (about 30% of annual budget) to partner organizations. CI has the Critical Ecosystems Partnership Fund which includes invasive alien species projects in many of the same countries this project is operating in. Hence it is expected that there will be mutual support between the CEPF projects and this one.

68. In the Pacific Islands, CI has been operating since 1990 with early projects mainly in Fiji, Solomon Islands and New Caledonia, but in 2005 CI developed a new regional program with a mission to work in partnership with governments and civil society to conserve the Pacific's living heritage. Based in Apia, Samoa, the program covers the 21 countries and territories which make up the Polynesia-Micronesia and New Caledonia Hotspots. In 2005, as part of the planning for a wider investment program, CI facilitated an 18 month planning process that identified 476 globally threatened terrestrial species and 161 key biodiversity areas in the Polynesia-Micronesia Hotspot. Many of these have been identified for the affiliated states and territories of Micronesia. CI is a major supporter of the proposed Micronesian Challenge project.

69. **The Nature Conservancy (TNC):** A supporter of GEF's Micronesian Challenge project and PILN, TNC has long history of protecting biodiversity and managing invasive species impacts on Pacific Islands.

70. **WWF**:Supports some regional initiatives, but their focus has been more on general biodiversity protection especially of marine biodiversity.

Regional and International Sectoral Interests

71. Forestry, agriculture, fisheries, transportation (shipping) and tourism can all be impacted by IAS. Many island communities depend on a limited range of crops or native species to provide staple foods, forestry resources, or unique landscapes. IAS impacts can negatively affect the sustainability of such systems. Often invasive pests also impact biodiversity values. This proposal's focus is on biodiversity conservation, but prevention, early detection, eradication and capacity building will also benefit other sectors dominated by private interests.

Cook Islands Policy

72. Cook Islands government endorsed the Cook Islands Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan in 2002. Invasive species are one of the principle threats to biodiversity in the islands- GEF provided the funding for that planning document. The NBSAP caters for the management and conservation of biodiversity through eight themes and associated actions. The themes are Endangered Species Management, Invasive Species Management, Ecosystem Management, Equitable Sharing of Benefits and Access to Biodiversity, Management of Knowledge Related to Biodiversity, Biodiversity Awareness and Education, Mainstreaming of Biodiversity and Financial Resources and Mechanisms for Biodiversity. The key recommendations from NBSAP were to:

    i. Develop programmes to conserve all endemic flora and fauna, including rare plants used in Maori medicine, rarer varieties of Agro-biodiversity species (such as Wetland Taro, Coconut Palm and other traditional agro-varities and agro-species).

    ii. Develop programmes to survey and eradicate those species not yet widespread on particular islands.

    iii. Undertake a multi-sectoral review of the control of transboundary and inter-island movement of terrestrial and marine flora and fauna) with a view to establishing an independent *Biosecurity* Agency.

    iv. Establish an independent Suwarrow National Park Authority.

    v. Develop a programme to select areas to establish a national system of community based protected areas to protect important marine and terrestrial ecosystems.

    vi. Establish an independent agency to encourage and manage research on biodiversity and its uses, and to ensure there is an equitable sharing of benefits.

    vii. Establish a body to review access to, and the processing of, knowledge on biodiversity and its use, especially medicinal use.

    viii. Establish a multi-sectoral working group to review policies and activities of Government ministries and agencies to ensure that they are consistent with a shared responsibility to maintain Cook Islands biodiversity and related knowledge.

    ix. Establish a biodiversity trust fund to support the wide range of activities required to conserve Cook Islands biodiversity in an integrated and equitable manner.

73. Cook Islands completed its National Capacity Self Assessment for Global Environment Management Project (NCSA), it identified the following priority actions for invasives:

x. Strengthen capacity of relevant agencies to implement the Biosecurity Act 2008, including training and provision of resources – stakeholders (see details below) were: MOA, Customs, Ports Authority, NES

xi. Develop a national programme to survey invasive species involving all islands, and develop feasibility studies for the eradication and control of invasive species – stakeholders were: BD Taskforce NHP, MOA, NES, MMR, Island Councils, CBOs

xii. In line with the National Biodiversity Programme, develop a strategic implementation plan between all stakeholders to coordinate efforts to manage invasive species, including priorities for eradication and control of invasive species. – stakeholders were: MOA - agriculture MMR- marine NES / NHT - biodiversity MOH, NGOs, Divers, Customs, Ports Authority, Airport Authority, Police

xiii. Strengthen and implement more stringent quarantine and border control legislation, procedures for the interisland movement of species, as well as capacity of focal points and key institutions to support the effective monitoring and management of invasive species – stakeholders were: MOA Customs, MMR, NES, MAFNZ, SPC, FAO

xiv. Develop the capacity of focal points to carry out thorough risk assessment to support quarantine and border control processes, drawing on local or regional expertise for in country training and resources – stakeholders were: MOA NES, SPREP, FAO, MAF-NZ, SPC, MMR, Ports Authority, Customs

xv. Strengthen public education and awareness campaign designed for both the private and public sectors informing them of Biosecurity issues and its importance and impacts on the future of Cook Islands society – stakeholders were: MOA MOE, SPC, FAO, MAF-NZ, SPREP

xvi. Strengthen links to the Pacific Invasive Learning Network (PILN) and Regional Invasive Species Programme – stakeholders were: MOA/ NES SPREP FAO MMR SPC.

74. Table: The Cook Islands has several Acts that have a direct bearing on the maintenance of biodiversity, related knowledge, and the control of invasive species. ** denote legislation revoked by later legislation. The recently passed Biosecurity Act 2008 is based on regionally harmonized biosecurity bill that was produced by the SPC.

Date	Legislation
1975	Animals Act 197, Amendment 1981 (allowed the importation of rabbits) Animal Disease Regulations 1982
2005	Marine Resources Act 2005
1999	Natural Heritage Trust Act 1999
2003	Environment Act
2008	Bio-security Act

Cook Islands Institutions

75. **National Environment Service (NES):** Implementing Agency administering Environment Act 2003. The following provisions of the Act relate to the conservation and management of flora and fauna:

xvii. Protected Species – Designating animals and plant as protected species for the purpose of this Act.

xviii. Providing for the protection, conservation and management of wildlife, protected species or both.

xix. Regulating or prohibiting trade and commerce in wildlife, protected species, or both.

xx. Protected Areas – Establishing Protected Areas (which may include any protected areas notified under section 41) and regulating or prohibiting activities within these protected areas.

76. The NBSAP add on is the main biodiversity programme within NES. To a lesser degree other projects and programmes within NES also deal with flora and fauna such as compliance, and education.

77. **Natural Heritage Trust:** Implements the The Cook Islands Natural Heritage Trust Act 1999 which establishes the Cook Islands Natural Heritage Trust The Act provides the necessary resources and powers to investigate, identify, research, study, classify, record, issue, preserve and arrange publications, exhibitions, displays and generally educate the public on the science of, and traditional practices and knowledge relating to, the flora and fauna of the Cook Islands. The goal is to encourage the protection of the natural environment and associated traditional knowledge by an increased awareness of Cook Islands plants and animals, and related traditional and scientific knowledge. Its Policy objective is to collect and preserve scientific and traditional information on plants and animals, and make this information available to the public. The objective is being met through a dedicated staff member with voluntary assistance from researchers and knowledgeable people on aspects of biodiversity. The Cook Islands Biodiversity database is the principal source of information of plants, source of information of plants, animals and marine species in the Cook Islands.

78. **Ministry of Marine Resources** (MMR): administers the Marine Resources Act of 2005. Ministry is responsible for fisheries management and development The MMR's role is primarily monitoring, advisory, consultative and regulatory in nature. Its programmes are closely linked with those islands and communities that have significant marine resources and sectors exploiting or utilizing the resources. The Ministry is provides technical assistance in water quality testing, monitoring of marine ra'ui on Rarotonga and Aitutaki and preparation of management plans.

79. **Ministry of Agriculture:** The Ministry of Agriculture was set up by an Act of Parliament in 1978. The principal aim of the Ministry of Agriculture is to maximize exploitation of the potential in agriculture to advance the economic, social and environmental aspirations of the country in accordance with the principles of comparative advantage through the application of agricultural technology and high standards of professionalism. Biosecurity and quarantine are the main areas where Agriculture has a role in flora and fauna conservation.

80. The **Aid Management Division of the Ministry of Finance and Economic Management** (MFEM) is responsible for the administration of overseas donor funds including GEF appropriations. Aid Management is responsible for all financial delivery and reporting of the project expenses.

81. **National Research Committee:** There is no legal mandate but the National Research Committee grants and maintains a registry of research activities being undertaken in the

Cook Islands. Any study relating to flora and fauna requires a permit from the National Research Committee to undertake such research.

82. **Island Council:** The Outer Islands Local Government Act 1987 provide for the Island Councils to make by-laws to regulate wildlife. They provide good, efficient and effective governance on each island. Island Councils members are publicly elected and are partly responsible for the development of communities on their respective islands. The Island Council has the mandated authority to enact environmental management by-laws and encouraged to promote sustainable and environmentally friendly management practices in the management of the islands resources.

83. **The House of Ariki** is the highest body of traditional paramount chiefs' in the Cook Islands. They have tremendous influence on decision making processes affecting community welfare, land-use, customs and traditional practices of Cook Islanders.

84. **Koutu Nui:** was established under the House of Ariki Act 1966 as a separate advisory body for chiefs (i.e.mataiapo (chief) and rangatira (sub-chief)). Concerned with: environment, land (from the mountains to the sea), preservation and conservation of resources (especially biodiversity), and the welfare of the people; Custodians of language preservation, traditional practices, cultural heritage, traditional knowledge systems; Advocates for the people on matters related to legislation, sustainable development, social and economic development. They initiated the reintroduction of the ra'ui around Rarotonga lagoon The House of Ariki and Koutu Nui have frequently expressed interest in strengthening the Mana Raui.

85. **Taporoporoanga a Ipukarea Society**: is a Cook Islands environmental NGO established through a constitution under the Incorporated Societies Act 1994. The operation of TIS is governed by a constitution. The executive committee is the decision making body. TIS is active in the areas of advocacy, public education and awareness, campaigns, biodiversity, waste management, climate change and coastal management. However, TIS lack of committed finances makes effective delivery challenging. The voluntary nature of the organisation means that environmental concerns are not given the attention they deserve.

86. **Takitumu Conservation Area:** The Takitumu Conservation Area is a community based project to conserve flora and fauna, with a strong emphasis on participation by local people. The project was established in 1996 but the project has scaled down its activities since core funding from the South Pacific Biodiversity Conservation Programme ceased in 2001. Its main activities are currently the Kakerori Recovery Programme (control of invasive predators) which operates from August to March of each year and ecotourism nature walks. Funds from ecotourism help in the implementation of the programme.

Cook Islands Sectoral Interests

87. About 70 percent of all households in the Cook Islands are engaged in some form of agricultural activity for subsistence, commercial, or both. The tourism sector is an important market outlet for locally grown produce. In addition some agricultural produce is exported to New Zealand. The Ministry of Agriculture has an ongoing research programme focused on finding new varieties of fruit and vegetables that will grow in the Cook Islands. It is currently initiating projects to revive the citrus, banana and pineapple-growing industries. Agriculture contributes about 18 percent of the country's GDP.

Federated States of Micronesia Policy

88. FSM endorsed its National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan in March 2002. Introduced pests and diseases were recognized as having direct negative impacts on native

species and terrestrial and aquatic habitats (e.g. *Mikania micrantha*, toad (Bufo marinus), rats and feral animals (e.g. pigs, cats).

89. The Quarantine regulations from 2000 are implemented by the FSM National Government, Department of Resources and Development. The Quarantine regulations provide Government and quarantine officers the power to inspect and, confiscate and controls exports and imports of plants and animals. A regionally harmonized biosecurity bill is being considered by officials and will be considered by the legislature.

90. Yap, Chuuk and Kosrae have invasive species coordinators. Yap renewed their Strategic Action Plan in 2008 and it is ending in 2011. Yap has an invasive species taskforce (YIST). Since 2004 Yap has been a member of RISC and has attended several RISC meetings. Chuuk has an Invasive Species Taskforce (CIST) and a Strategic Action Plan. Chuuk is also a member of the RISC. Kosrae has an Invasive Species Taskforce (KIST) and a Strategic Action Plan. Kosrae is a member of RISC and has been attending some of the RISC meetings. Pohnpei has an active Invasive Species Taskforce (PIST) with members from different Government Departments and NGOs. Since 2005 Pohnpei has a Strategic Action Plane in place. The present plan is out of date and needs to be renewed and updated. Since 2008 Pohnpei has become a member to the Regional Invasive Species Council (RISC). Due to insufficient funding, Pohnpei was not able to attend RISC meetings. Pohnpei has no Invasive Species Coordinator, and no plans to put one in place in 2010.

Federated States of Micronesia Institutions

91. There are several NGOs in FSM who are involved in Invasive Species Management. In Pohnpei there is the Conservation Society of Pohnpei (CSP) which is playing a major role in the control of IS in Pohnpei. In Kosrae there is the Kosrae Island Resource Management Agency (KIRMA) which is also very active in the control of IS. In Chuuk there is an NGO, the Chuuk Conservation Society which has some involvement and linkage to Agriculture on IS control. In Yap there is the NGO, Yap Community Action Program (Yap CAP) who has some involvement in IS Management and the Yap Institute of Natural Science (Yap INS).

92. The following entities are involved in the management of invasive species: **Pohnpei:** the Conservation Society of Pohnpei (CSP**),** Pohnpei Resources and Development (Pohnpei Agriculture), Pohnpei Forestry, Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), College of Micronesia, The Nature Conservancy (TNC), Pohnpei Marine and the FSM National and Local Government. Most of the field work is done by College of Micronesia. It is expected that other stakeholder like Pohnpei Marine will be more active involved in IS Management in the future. **Kosrae,** IAS management activities are carried out by Kosrae Island Resource Management Authority (KIRMA) and the Kosrae Department of Resources and Economic Affairs. **Chuuk:** The Chuuk Agriculture Department and the Chuuk Conservation Society are involved in invasive species management. Most of the field work is done by Agriculture. **Yap:** Most IAS management work is done by the Division of Agriculture with support from the Yap Community Action Program and the Yap Institute of Natural Science.

Federated States of Micronesia Sectoral Interests

93. The economy of FSM is small and is largely dependent on aid provided through the Compact of Free Association with the United States of America. The majority of activities are government services, wholesale and retail, and subsistence farming and fishing. The government services dominate the economy at 42%. The commercial tuna

fishery (international and domestic) is the nation's second highest revenue earner with annual revenues between US$13–20 million dollars Fifty thousand tourists (entered the FSM in 2000, (Kosrae 12%, Pohnpei 37 %, Chuuk 36 %, Yap 15 %), contributing small revenue earnings to the economy of the country. Real GDP per capita for 2001 is US$2030.

Kiribati Policy

94. **Kiribati's NBSAP**: Seeks to increase the number of conservation areas under effective management and planning. Specific targets include: Control and where possible, eradicate at least 2 alien invasive species that threatened viable populations of nationally ecological and culturally significant rare, threatened and endangered species.
95. **The Kiribati National Invasive Species Action Plan 2007** identified the following goals:

- Goal 1. To prevent the introduction and establishment of IAS into the republic of Kiribati.
- Goal 2. To eradicate, control and contain existing IAS to protect the fragile atoll environment of Kiribati.
- Goal 3. To strengthen the enabling environment (legislation, policy, institutions) relating to IAS management (prevention, eradication, control and containment).
- Goal 4. To strengthen technical capacity and expertise to address IAS issues at the village, island and national levels.
- Goal 5. To establish and strengthen the framework of collaboration for the management of IAS at the national, regional and international level.
- Goal 6. To secure sustainable and increase available financial resources (internationally, regionally and nationally) for the management of IAS and public awareness.
- Goal 7. To raise public awareness so that all sectors of Kiribati society actively support efforts to minimize the risk and impact of IAS on Kiribati economy, society and environment.

96. Kiribati also has a separate Invasive Species Action Plan for the Line and Phoenix Islands. The first draft focused almost exclusively on Kiritimati Island, and needs broadening to incorporate measures for both island groups.
97. **The Kiribati Development Plan 2008 – 2011**, under Key Policy Area 4 which is 'environment', invasive species is recognized under issue 2 – Protection of island biodiversity.
98. **Kiribati Laws**:(1.) Environment Act 1999 (as amended 2007) has relevant provisions that address IAS at national level. There are current discussions to include 'activities that have the potential to introduce invasive alien species' under the schedule (Environment Significant Activities) of the Act. Discussions on this, are ongoing at national level. (2.) Agriculture and Livestock Division (ALD) is currently looking at reviewing its Plants Ordinance and Animal Ordinance, the two separate legislations that address agricultural pests and diseases and to replace it with a national biosecurity bill.

Kiribati Institutions

99. Institutions involved in invasive species management and prevention include – Ministry of Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development (MELAD) through Environment &

Conservation Division, Wildlife Conservation Unit (stationed at Kiritimati Island), Agriculture and Livestock Division (ALD), Phoenix Islands Protected Area Office

Kiribati Sectoral Interests

100. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species.

Republic of Marshall Islands Policy

101. Invasive Species Management activities in the RMI occur mostly due to externally funded projects and technical assistance coming through various governmental and non-governmental offices. Recognizing the need to establish a coordinating mechanism between the various agencies involved to implement various activities; the RMI will be putting forth a Cabinet paper to formally establish the national invasive species task force, in 2010. One of the main objectives of the task force will be to finalize the national invasives strategy and seek partnerships to effectively implement the strategy.

102. **Republic of the Marshall Islands biodiversity strategy and action plan:** Invasive species were recognized as a significant threat to agricultural and biodiversity resources. The plan emphasizes biosecurity measures at the border.

103. **Marshall Islands Invasive Species Taskforce Strategic Action Plan:** In 2007, a strategic planning workshop was convened in the Republic of Marshall Islands (RMI) coordinated by OEPPC, R&D and EPA with the assistance of PILN and TNC. The following mission and thematic areas were identified:

104. Mission:

- Prevent introductions from Horticulture, Agriculture and Mariculture using quarantine and surveillance programs;
- Strengthen implementation of control and eradication measures targeting selected species that are especially damaging and noxious, enlisting the entire population;
- Strengthen prevention measures at airports and ports against accidental introductions to Majuro and Kwajalein;
- and work to prevent secondary introductions from Majuro and Kwajalein to outer islands;
- Consult communities in choosing high priority targets.

105. The thematic areas and broad objectives identified during the workshop are as follows:

- Education, Public Awareness & Research
    i. By 2010 raise awareness of Invasive Species risk and impacts
    ii. By 2011 publish a technical manual of eradication and prevention methods applicable to RMI environment and target species
- Funding and Resources
    i. To secure adequate funding to support annual workplan
    ii. Develop sustainable financing mechanisms

iii. Coordinate work through partnerships among national and local agencies, stakeholders and landowners to make best use of limited human and financial resources

- Prioritization, Planning and Collaboration
  i. Have an effective national coordination mechanism
  ii. Have an implementation mechanism for the strategic action plan
  iii. Target species prioritized for action
- Legislation
  i. Have enforceable legislation in place to prevent introduction of invasive species

106. The RMI Strategic Plan has undergone additional review both internally and externally to ensure a final strategy that is practical, easy to follow and implement. An implementation workplan is also currently being finalized with input from key agencies.

107. **Biosecurity Bill:** The Ministry of Resources and Development has begun a review and revision process of an internationally and regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill. This bill would replace both the Quarantine Restrictions Act as well as the Plant and Animal Quarantine Regulations. It is anticipated that the Biosecurity Bill will be introduced to Parliament this year.

108. **Biosafety Bill:** The RMI ratified the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety in 2003 and has in the subsequent years conducted several assessments on biosafety including an inventory of issues related to its use, a legislative review and several in country and external workshops run by regional environmental programs. The National Biosafety Framework is the summation of the past projects and an effort to formalize the RMI's national policy, legal arrangements, and administrative system including crucial components of rigorous risk assessment and public awareness all related to biosafety.

109. The framework provides several outputs including means to comply with the necessary provisions of the Cartagena Protocol, ensure maximum bureaucratic efficiency in the introduction of these new obligations, adequately protect the basis of both the subsistence and primary natural resource based economy, ensure adequate protection for the diverse natural environment, while ensuring a continued national dialogue among relevant stakeholders concerning new information and research related to the benefits and drawbacks of both LMOs and GMO products.

110. The possibility of integrating Biosafety provisions into the Biosecurity Bill were taken into consideration, however after additional consultations, it was felt that Biosafety should be legislated as a separate act, recognizing that some administrative tasks under the Biosafety legislation could be carried out by Biosecurity officers. The integration of the biosafety administrative system with that for biosecurity would assist in achieving administrative efficiency of the biosafety regime and adoption of biosafety precautions requires similar duties and powers to those conferred on biosecurity officers under the Biosecurity Bill and the same officers can be used.

111. The Draft National Biosafety Framework is currently being finalized; however, additional consultations on the framework and proposed bill will be undertaken with relevant stakeholders before the system is put forth to parliament.

112. **Review of Existing Marine Resources Legislation:** The Marshall Islands Marine Resources Authority will be reviewing the Marine Resources Act in the next few months

to re-examine aquaculture development and all related components (including developing regulations and invasive marine species). Risk assessment in aquaculture development is currently being addressed by MIMRA with the assistance from FAO. Protocols and management systems are currently being compiled and drafted in order to manage and further develop the aquaculture industry in the RMI taking into consideration forthcoming legislation on biosecurity and biosafety.

Republic of Marshall Islands Institutions

113. **The Ministry of Resources & Development (R&D)** is mandated to enforce Quarantine Act and Regulations. There are currently 3 Quarantine Officers employed. In the past years, R&D has been receiving US$15,000 grant from USDA, under the Cooperative Forest Health programme to assist R&D conduct survey of invasive species within the Marshall Islands. Eradication efforts are also under way for three weed species. R&D is a member of the Marshall Islands Invasive Species Taskforce (MIIST)

114. **The Marshall Islands Marine Resource Authority (MIMRA)** is responsible for harvesting, research and development of marine resources in the Marshall Islands. Transfers of marine resources (like giant clams) intra-islands are managed by MIMRA and existing protocols and management systems needs to be revised and updated. Currently, MIMRA are reviewing existing legislations. MIMRA is member of the MIIST.

115. **The Republic of the Marshall Islands Environment Protection Agency (RMIEPA)** implemented the NBSAP project and has since been developing and promoting the negative impacts of invasive species to schools and affected communities. EPA is a member of the MIIST.

116. **The Marshall Islands Conservation Society (MICS)**, local NGO, is currently implementing a project to control and manage the damage to fruit trees (Pandanus) caused by rodents in the northern islands of Majuro atoll. This project involves the banding/flashing of fruit trees using aluminium materials. So far, 40% of fruit trees are covered and this project is estimated to be USD$8,000. MICS are also implementing the "Mule project" and with collaboration with communities in the northern islands of Majuro atoll. With a budget of USD$12,000 this project is funding the eradication of rodents and (red crested) Bulbul. These 2 species are identified as high risk to the survival of the Mule bird. MICS is a member of the MIIST.

117. **The Office of Environment Planning & Policy Coordination (OEPPC)** is mandated to administer the 3 Rio Conventions on Climate Change, Land Degradation and Biodiversity. In the latter convention, Invasive Species is identified as a risk to livelihoods and well beings of the people of the Marshall Islands. Importantly, Invasive Species is identified as a risk to terrestrial and marine biodiversity. In this regard, OEPPC is in the position to leverage funding from international and regional environmental agencies and/or existing programmes/projects to eradicate, manage and control of Invasive Species in close collaboration with national and local stakeholders. OEPPC is the Chair of the MIIST.

Marshall Islands Sectoral Interests

118. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species

Niue Policy

119. There is no policy on invasive alien species in Niue except for the Quarantine Act and the Plant Quarantine Regulation and a Animal Disease Control Regulation.

Niue Institutions

120. **Quarantine and Plant Protection– DAFF Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries:** This is the main branch of DAFF that deals with invasive species. Six staff deal with invasives.

121. **Fisheries – DAFF:** concentrate mainly on invasive species that may have an impact on marine resources.

122. **Forestry – DAFF:** are responsible for all the invasive species that may have an impact on our plant lives and unique ecosystem.

123. **Environment –Department of Conservation and Environment:** works in close association with DAFF on all the issues that deals with invasive issues. Environment will coordinate the project but will work closely with DAFF. The Department has some opportunity to seek outside funding for Invasive work in Niue to compliment the activities of the project.

124. **Customs:** work in close association with the Quarantine branch of DAFF to monitor and protect borders from invasive species, and will be involved in all capacity building programme of the project.

125. **Health Department:** involved when any organisms or invasive species issues may pose a risk to human health.

126. **Police department:** responsible for making sure that all the laws regarding invasive species are upheld.

127. **Village councils:** chosen by the people of the village. Activities to be done at the villages need the approval of the village council. Village Council will advocate for the project and will carry out some on the ground activity of the project.

128. **Landowners:** need to endorse and be notified of activities to be done on their lands.

129. **Broadcasting Corporation of Niue:** is the only broadcasting corporation present on Niue and is helpful in raising awareness in the public by using the radio and TV. They will conduct an awareness campaign on invasives for the project

130. **Crown Law:** involved when drafting any legislation, policy or protocols for invasive species.

131. **Growers Association:** A local group of farmers representing all the farmers on the island. They are often the first group to raise concern about new invasive species issues on the island.

132. **SPREP:** assists many projects that are already occurring on the island. SPREP is expected to provide technical assistance to the project.

Niue Sectoral Interests

133. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and

water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species

Palau Policy

134. **The Palau National Invasive Species Committee (NISC):** is a multi-agency organization that coordinates all efforts to prevent, control, and eradicate invasive species in the Republic. There has been a coordinated effort for kebeas and other weeds, rats, tilapia (invasive fish), invasive ants (especially Singapore ant), and others. One of the main projects now is preventing spread of monkeys from Angaur to the rest of Palau, leading eventually (hopefully next year if we can get funding support) to complete eradication of the monkeys from Angaur, to enable the island to develop economically. The NISC submits its annual report to the President annually and please find attached the 2008 report. Palau has in place, Plant & Animal Quarantine Regulations, a pending Biosecurity Bill that is before a legislative committee for consideration, and an Executive Order supporting the National Invasive Species Committee (NISC).

135. The NBSAP for Palau was completed in 2005. It identified outlines the following with respect to Biosecurity/Invasive Species & Biosafety:

- **Vision:** Palau is free of damaging invasive species or Living Modified Organisms (LMO).
- **Goal:** To protect Palau's biological diversity from negative impacts of invasive species and Living Modified Organisms (LMOs) through prevention, mitigation, and management.

  Objective 1: *Provide a framework and capacity for ongoing prevention and management of invasive species*

  - **1.1** Assign clear responsibilities to governmental bodies and agencies for prevention, detection, rapid response, eradication, and long-term management of invasive species – responsible agencies were: NEPC MNRET
  - **1.2** Review and update national and state legislation and regulations related to invasive species – responsible agencies were: MNRET
  - **1.3** Assist state governments, communities, NGOs, and private citizens to identify their own responsibilities for invasive species prevention and management Finance– responsible agencies were: MNRET
  - **1.4** Build national capacity for research, education, and enforcement with regard to invasive species – responsible agencies were: MNRET
  - **1.5** Develop and implement strategic plans for management of invasive species – responsible agencies were: NISC MNRET

  Objective 2: *Prevent the development of new problems with invasive species*

  - **2.1** Prevent the introduction of new species with the potential to become invasive Laws and regulations, – responsible agencies were: MNRET
  - **2.2** Ensure early detection of, and rapid action against, new introductions of potentially invasive species – responsible agencies were: MNRET
  - **2.3** Prevent or reduce the spread of invasive species within Palau, especially from one island to another – responsible agencies were: MNRET

  i. **Objective 3:** Reduce the impact of existing invasive species in Palau

- **3.1** Identify, assess, and prioritize established invasive species for appropriate management action, including control and/or eradication – responsible agencies were: MNRET, NISC.
- **3.2** Reduce negative impacts of established invasive species through integrated, cost-effective, and sustainable management responsible agencies were NISC MNRET Immediate, Ongoing Reports of successful management efforts

Objective 4: Prevent the development of new problems with Living Modified Organisms (LMOs)

- **4.1** Develop and implement a comprehensive legislative framework for Biosafety, in accordance with international conventions – responsible agencies were:MNRET, MOJ
- **4.2** Build national capacity for research, education, and enforcement with regard to LMOs – responsible agencies were:MNRET

Objective 5: All sectors of Palauan society will support the appropriate management of invasive species and LMOs

- 5.1 Develop and implement both general and species-specific education and awareness programs for both invasive species and LMOs. – responsible agencies were: MNRET.

136. **The Palau National Invasive Species Strategy:** was endorsed in 2004 (NEPC 2004). Goals, objectives and outcomes were defined. It has four main goals: To provide a national framework for invasive species prevention and management; to prevent further invasions; to reduce the impacts of invasive species already present in the country; and to strengthen Palau's participation in regional and international efforts for invasive species prevention and management. All of these goals will require cooperation and support by the general public; awareness raising is therefore a crucial objective under all four goals. For the sake of brevity only objectives from the strategy are summarized here:

- **Objective 1.1:** Assign clear responsibilities to governmental bodies and agencies for the prevention, detection, rapid response, and long-term management of invasive species.
- **Objective 1.2:** Assist State governments, communities, NGOs, and private citizens to identify their own responsibilities for invasive species prevention and management.
- **Objective 1.3:** Strengthen national research, education, and enforcement capabilities to ensure ongoing cost effective, efficient, and sustainable management of invasive species.
- **Objective 1.4:** Encourage the development of strategic plans for management of invasive species at all levels.
- **Objective 1.5:** Raise public and government employee awareness of and involvement in management of invasive species at all levels.
- **Objective 1.6:** Develop funding mechanisms to support the implementation of the Palau National Invasive Species Strategy.
- **Objective 2.1:** Prevent the introduction of new species with the potential to become invasive.
- **Objective 2.2:** Ensure early detection of, and rapid action against, new introductions of potentially invasive species.

- **Objective 2.3:** Prevent or reduce the spread of invasive species within Palau, especially from one island to another.
- **Objective 2.4:** Raise public awareness of and involvement in preventing the introduction and spread of invasive species into and within the Republic of Palau. **Objective 3.1:** Deal with established invasive species through integrated, cost-effective, and sustainable management.
- **Objective 3.2:** Identify, assess, and prioritize existing invasive species for appropriate management action, including control and/or eradication.
- **Objective 3.3:** Raise public awareness of and involvement in reducing the impact of invasive species within the Republic of Palau.
- **Objective 4.1:** Review and modify import and export laws and regulations to bring them into harmony with regional and international standards.
- **Objective 4.2:** Join and participate actively in regional organizations working to prevent and manage invasive species, as appropriate and feasible.
- **Objective 4.3:** Endorse and comply with relevant international bodies, agreements, and conventions working to prevent and manage invasive species, as appropriate and feasible.

Biosecurity Legislation Introduced

137. **A Biosecurity Bill:** was introduced into the national legislature in 2008, and is now being reviewed by committee. When this becomes law, we can expand our ability to receive produce and other goods safely from our trading partners, and they in turn will be assured that products coming from Palau are safe. This bill is part of an effort by the Secretariat of the Pacific Community to harmonize biosecurity laws throughout the Pacific region. A model law was drafted for Palau, and it has been modified to fit our legal and governmental requirements. The goal of this project is to improve every Pacific nation's ability to protect itself, while creating a safe environment for trade among the islands to thrive.

Palau Institutions

138. **The Palau National Invasive Species Committee (NISC):** was created by the National Environmental Protection Council (NEPC) through Resolution #2 on January 21, 2004. This action was taken in response to Presidential Executive Order 219, which instructed the NEPC to create such a committee. The NISC role is one of advice, facilitation, and coordination. The member agencies and organizations of the NISC, in cooperation with local and regional partners, implement activities for prevention, management (including control), and eradication of invasive species. The benefits of the NISC are clear: setting of national priorities; review and endorsement of projects and proposals; review and comment on regulations and plans; advice to decision-makers; and cooperation with regional and international efforts to combat invasive species. The current agency/organization membership of the NISC is shown in the table below and serves to describe the main stakeholders involved in the issue.

139.

Office of Environmental Response & Coordination	Mr. Jerome Temengil, Grant Writer, Grants Office
Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment & Tourism	Mr. Fred Sengebau, Director, Bureau of Agriculture Mr. Theo Isamu, Director, Bureau of Marine Resources
Palau Environmental Quality Protection Board	Ms. Francesca Sungino, Pesticide Officer
Ministry of Justice	Mr. Kammen Chin, Chief, Division of Fish and Wildlife Protection Ms.Susanne Lee, EQPB Legal Counsel (Attorney General's Office)
Ministry of Health	Ms. Eden Ridep, Chief, Division of Environmental Health
Ministry of Finance	Mr. Williander Ngotel, Senior Custom Officer, Division of Customs

140. **Bureau of Agriculture Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism (MNRET)** Leads the National Invasive Species Management for the Republic and serves as the secretariat for the NISC.

141. **Bureau of Marine Resources** Assist the NISC on Marine Invasive projects, surveys and assessments related to the Marine Sector.

142. **Office of Environmental Response and Coordination**: Serves as the Operation Focal Point for the MEA's in the Republic and assists, locate and obtain funds for the NISC.

143. **Division of Fish & Wildlife**: Does the marine law enforcement for NISC.

144. **Division of Environmental Health**: Charged with doing a lot of health assessment in relation to the environment, i.e. environmental impact on health for NISC.

145. **Palau Conservation Society:** Charged with communicating to the community level, does a lot of assessment and surveys for the NISC.

146. **Environmental Quality Protection Board:** This Board has a pest section, which serves the NISC in identifying, testing and monitoring of pest.

147. **Division of Customs:** Together with Quarantine, the Customs are charged with monitoring what is being imported and exported into and out of Palau for NISC.

Palau Sectoral Interests

148. Palau imports all its energy generating requirements. In 1999/2000, there was a sharp increase in imports, reaching nearly 110 percent of GDP. This sharp increase was primarily due to capital improvement goods such as metal products, machinery, and equipment (IMF, 2002). Imports of fuel, food, and beverages together accounted for 28 percent of total imports. This figure also increased to about 45 percent during 1999/2000. Imports were estimated to have declined by about 25 percent in 2000/2001, as imports of construction-related materials declined. High rates of importation mean that there are ample opportunities for new invasive species to be introduced intentionally or accidentally. In comparison to imports, Palau's exports account for about 15 – 20 percent of GDP, consisting mostly of fish (sashimi-grade tuna).

149. Currently the main industry in Palau is tourism. From 1992 to 1997, tourist arrivals doubled from nearly 30,000 to 60,000. However, due to several factors, including an economic downturn in Asia and coral bleaching, Palau's tourism numbers declined in 1998, and this fall-off in tourism continued through 2000. Recovery began in 2001, and tourist arrivals in 2004 were the highest ever. With the increasing numbers of visitors, however, potential over-dependence of the economy on tourism, and the potential negative impacts of increasing numbers of tourists on biodiversity, especially coral reefs, are cause for concern.

Papua New Guinea Policy

150. There are no clear policies that deal with invasive species comprehensively in Papua New Guinea (PNG). Existing legislations that deal with introduced organisms are managed by the Departments of Environment and Conservation (DEC_PNG) and the National Agricultural Quarantine and Inspection Authority (NAQIA). While the regulations currently cover all organism imports (legal importations), no legislation exists that deals with species that have made its way into PNG either illegally or accidentally and on responsibilities and .

151. DEC's constitutional functions are to protect the environment, conserve PNG's biodiversity and promote and mainstream sustainable development and responsible natural management. The DEC is expected to be at the forefront of developing legislative and regulatory control of all environmental and conservation functions and in addressing issues affecting the sector. Hence, DEC is mandated to carry out its role under such a number of legislative instruments such as the Environment Act 2000, National Parks Act 1984, Conservation Areas Act 1978, Fauna Protection and Control Act 1996 and the International Fauna and Flora Trade Act 1978. The latter legislation states that risk analyses must be done and approval given for importation and liberation but in practise DEC has little or no experience in risk analyses or enforcing these pieces of legislation, except for the purposes of biological control organisms. DEC has continued to rely on risk analyses conducted by the NAQIA and other agencies. Invasive species which important threats to PNG's biological diversity has lagged behind other concerns since the Department's establishment in 1985.

152. DEC recently produced a draft NBSAP which is still to be reviewed and finalized before approval by the Government.

153. **The National Agricultural Quarantine and Inspection Authority (NAQIA)** was established by an Act of Parliament, the National Agricultural Quarantine and Inspection Authority Act 1996. NAQIA enforces the Quarantine Act (1953), the Plant Pest and Disease Control Act 1953 and the Animal Disease Control Act 1953. NAQIA works closely with DEC to enforce the Fauna and Flora Act. NAQIA;s acts are more specific and outlines the responsibilities of importers of live organisms, quarantine officials and the penalties for non compliance.

154. The Chief Quarantine Officers (Animals/Plants) have statutory powers under the Plant Pest and Disease Control Act 1953 and Animal Disease Control Act 1953 to declare a specific known species as a notifiable noxious pest/weed/disease and declare certain areas as quarantine areas under the Act. Under this existing legislation, the Chief Quarantine Officer can declare a state of emergency and activate the Emergency Response Plan.

155. There are no policies on unintentionally introduced organisms. However, the Pest and Disease Control Act 1953 does state that declared pests (this should include invasive

species) when found on someone's property must be destroyed and this can apply to unintentionally introduced species that have spread fortuitously.

Papua New Guinea Institutions

156. **The Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC).** DEC was established in 1985. The DEC's current stated mandate is " to ensure that PNG's environment is managed in an environmentally friendly manner, in particular implementing the Government's new Environmentally Sustainable Economic Growth policy which aims to strengthen the use of economic instruments and strategies for assisting industry and people to manage their environment sustainably whilst maintaining economic growth". Mandated under the CBD. Administers the Fauna (Protection and Control) Act and the International Trade (Fauna and Flora) Act.

157. This lack of focus on this issue means that DEC currently lacks the policies and expertise in all areas relating to invasive species prevention or management despite having highly capable human resources in the department. DEC personnel require training and more exposure to invasive species prevention and management and this can be done through trainings organised in PNG or within the SPREP/SPC region, especially by becoming involved on PILN and PII projects. Currently the role of addressing invasive species issues in PNG are performed by a number of other national institutions and the main agencies and their roles are discussed here on.

158. DEC is implementing some of the activities of the Coral Triangle Initiative under its Marine Programme but the Departments plan does not mention the threats of marine or aquatic invasive species to the rich diversity of PNG's coral reef ecosystems.

159. Recently the DEC has undergone organisational restructure which has seen the changing of roles of personnel in the conservation and biodiversity division change (see Chart). The PNG Government in 2008 endorsed the establishment of an Environmental Protection Agency (National Executive Council Decision 147/2008), thus increasing the scope of the existing organisational structure and personnel may solve some of the capacity problems DEC faces in areas such as invasive species.

160. **National Agricultural Quarantine inspection Authority (NAQIA):** NAQIA was established by an Act of Parliament, i.e. the National Agricultural Quarantine and Inspection Authority Act 1997. The National Agriculture Quarantine and Inspection Authority is mandated to provide sound scientific quarantine and inspection services to assist and encourage agricultural production by minimising the risks of introducing exotic animal and plant pests and diseases. NAQIA also administers the Quarantine Act (1953), the Plant Pest and Disease Control Act 1953 and the Animal Disease Control Act 1953, the latter two with direct relevance to invasive species prevention, containment or eradication.

161. NAQIA is responsible for maintaining and enforcing biosecurity/quarantine regulations with the goal of preventing the entry of pests, weeds and diseases and invasive species which have the potential to impact on the national economic, social and environmental health of PNG. Unlike DEC, NAQIA has personnel at all ports of entry and helps DEC to enforce CITES obligations under the International Trade (Fauna and Flora) Act. PNG is a signatory to the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) and NAQIA is the national focal point for the IPPC and is an important member of the Pacific Plant Protection Organisation (PPPO), the Pacific regional sanitary and phytosanitary standard setting body under the IPPC.

162. The NAQIA human resource capacity currently consists of two entomologists, 2 plant pathologists, a Weed Officer, 3 veterinarians, 6 veterinary field officers, and a microbiologist responsible for animal diseases. NAQIA is undergoing a restructure to cater for increased demand for its services and this will mean a need for more technical specialists, some of which can be involved in invasive species issues. Current staff are stretched but are actively involved in specific or broad field surveillance, risk analysis and even some management projects. They undertake regular pest and disease surveys mainly at the border regions with Indonesia and Australia. NAQIA has been conducting border surveillance for unwanted pests and diseases with It collaborates with the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Services. NAQIA has access to some global diagnostic services for pests, weeds and diseases (plant and animal) but not in other taxonomic groups.

163. NAQIA technical personnel regularly undertake risk analyses for all import applications for living organisms as well as biological products. Permits to import are issued only after pest risk analyses (PRA) are conducted. NAQIA personnel at PNG's ports, international mail exchanges, and airports facilitate the movement of goods into and out of the country, mainly ensuring import or export conditions set by PNG or trading partner nations are followed and risks are minimised.

164. **National Agricultural Research Institute (NARI):** NARI is PNG's premier agricultural research institute. It is responsible for research on a wide range of mainly agricultural food crops and livestock for farming communities. NARI is located just outside the industrial city of Lae, in the Morobe Province. The Institute has six research locations running programmes relevant to their locality (climatic zones). NARI is mandated to conduct development-oriented applied and adaptive research focussed on staple food crops, emerging cash and food crops, village livestock and natural resource management issues (including R&D into threats or constraints that would negatively affect productivity enhancements in the sector and consequently livelihoods of smallholder farmers). Risk management (including Biosecurity risks) is one of the strategies identified in NARI's recent strategic programme planning efforts.

165. Its R&D activities against invasive species are restricted to species with direct impacts on agricultural productivity but the skills and facilities are available which can be conformed to cater for diagnostics and management of pests, weeds, diseases and invasive species. NARI has implemented a number of projects on very successful biological control of invasive weeds in PNG. Most recently, these included the biological control of the invasive weeds Eichhornia crassipes (water hyacinth), *Chromolaena odorata* (chromolaena) and *Mikania micrantha* (mile-a-minute).

166. NARI currently has a scientist with entomology background and a technician who are both engaged in the current project on biological control of M. micrantha;. However this is only temporary because NARI is able to make available personnel to concentrate on invasive species management projects, because many of these projects have been donor funded. Other of NARI's human resources include 3 entomologists (2x PhD, 1x MSc, a few technical officers with exposure and some training in entomology) and very little capacity in pathology (one PhD, one BAgSc). NARI has sufficient capacity for livestock breeding but has no personnel addressing animal disease or pest epidemiology. NARI has no expertise in vertebrate pest control.

167. NARI's facilities included some basic laboratory facilities exist in the different NARI research stations; two Post Entry Quarantine facilities (Momase Regional Centre at Bubia in Lae – is not currently utilised or functional; Islands Regional Centre – developed

as part of the Mikania Biological Control Project is functional). The PNG National Insect Reference Collection is maintained at Kilakila in Port Moresby. It has a large collection of insects, mainly pests of agriculture and forestry but many are also natives of conservation importance such as the Queen Alexandria Birdwing Butterfly (*Ornithoptera alexandriae*), the largest butterfly in the world. The collection however lacks qualified taxonomists to curate and many arthropod and fungal specimens in the collections are in urgent need of taxonomic attention.

168. **PNG Oil Palm Research Association (PNGOPRA):** PNGOPRA is owned and operated by a group of companies whose interests are in the production of palm oil in PNG. PNGOPRA undertakes research on management of oilpalm pests, diseases and weeds in palm oil production areas. They collaborate with government run agencies like NARI, and NAQIA in addressing some invasive species issues. Recently

169. **National Fisheries Authority:** Involved in the regulatory functions of the fisheries sector. It has been involved in or facilitated some inland fish farming ventures which have introduced some known invasive species. The National Fisheries Authority is aware of the problems associated with some of the introduced fishes that have become invasive but lacks the capacity to screen introductions, as well as eradicate or manage of invasive fish species. No work has also been done on managing invasive marine species.

170. **Department of Provincial and Local Level Government:** The PNG National Disaster and Emergency Services falls under the control of this Department. There is a Natural Disaster and Emergency Handbook available, especially for geophysical, volcanic, tsunamis, and climate related disasters published in 1995. In 2001, the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) assisted PNG in the development of an Emergency Response Plan (ERP) for biological incursions. The ERP has been placed under this Ministry but under the direct link to NAQIA which has the authority to activate an emergency situation needing response in the event of an incursion by a pest, disease or invasive species with serious threats.

171. **Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC):** SPC is working with the following agencies in PNG: NAQIA on biosecurity and quarantine improvements and surveillance, NARI and PNGOPRA on biological control of invasive weeds, and NARI and NAQIA on eradication of Little Fire Ants (*Wasmannia auropunctata*) from Wewak, East Sepik province, PNGOPRA on eradication of *Mimosa pigra* in Kimbe, and with all of them on weed, pest and disease surveys, biological control and research, the pest list data base and risk analysis training.

172. **Papua New Guinea Forest Authority (PNGFA):** The PNGFA falls under the Ministry of Forests and regulates all forest development and harvesting of forests (logging) in PNG. It also maintains research activities at the Forest Research Institute (FRI) in Lae, Morobe Province which currently has one of the largest collections of tropical plants in the world (>300,000 collections). FRI focuses on documenting PNG's rich floral diversity (and to some extent associated arthropod fauna) . Like the Fisheries Authority, PNGFA also promotes the introduction and use of exotic trees for timber, hence the risks of introduction of potentially invasive trees are very high was economic interests can overlook potential risks during risk analyses. FRI botanists have undertaken some surveillance work with NAQIA, AQIS and SPC for invasive plants.

Papua New Guinea Sectoral Interests

173. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including

those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species.

174. PNG is relatively free of many of the world's worst invasive species, including pests, weeds and diseases that are detrimental to the country's agricultural production, the environment and the livelihoods of it 7 million inhabitants. About 87 % of the population is dependent on agricultural production and 26 % of agricultural produce is exported. More importantly, the rural populations are heavily dependent on subsistence agriculture (85% of population). With the changing economy and increasing globalisation, PNG faces increasing risks from exotic pests and diseases and invasive species introductions.

175. While existing regulations under NAQIA are sufficient from the perspective of screening and preventing potential agricultural pests, diseases and weeds, the intentional introduction of some organisms such as aquaculture fishes, rabbits, goats, and new food plant, forestry trees for silviculture and ornamental plant species can easily be overlooked during the risk analyses process as information provided by importers are more biased towards the perceived benefits than the threats. The absence of an all encompassing policy or a national strategy and an effective environmental protection agency that would work under the DEC and play a regulatory function with strong interests in prevention of invasive species will continue to make PNG vulnerable to introduced invasive species threats/problems. The regional invasive species project should aim to address some of these needs for PNG.

Samoa Policy

176. S**amoa's Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan** was endorsed by the Minister of Lands Surveys & Environment in 2001. Its stated goal in relation to invasive species was to prevent, control and eradicate harmful native and alien species, which impede the restoration of endangered species and sustainability of Samoa's biodiversity. Recommended actions were to:

- Strengthen facilities and procedures for border control and quarantine services.
- Develop a programme for the eradication of rodents from small islands
- Develop programmes for the eradication and control of priority invasive species; African land snail, mint weed, Kosters curse, night blooming cestrum, cane toad, rattan, and others which can be used for the conservation of rare species.
- Implement the PacPOL programme to protect native marine biodiversity through the discharge of ships ballast water.
- Review pest species amongst trading partners and develop response procedures for eradication.
- Strengthen national research stations to be able to undertake appropriate scientific research and testing on introduced species.
- Review and update the list of invasive species in Samoa.
- Assess the risks on native biodiversity from recent species introduction such as the myna, bulbul, and invasive woody species such as tamaligi, pulu vao, etc.
- Provide training and capacity building for local staff on screening of any new species introduction

- Undertake capacity building training for Quarantine staff on border control and quarantine services.
- Develop and implement a national public awareness programmes for invasive species to prevent illegal introductions and control.
- Develop research programmes for the protection of native/useful species and varieties from the impact of alien and invasive species.

177. **Samoa's National Invasive Species Action plan (NISAP)** is Samoa's response to the threat from invasive species and sets out the framework and identifies the key initial actions that need to be undertaken to effectively assess and manage the threat and impacts of new and existing invasive species in Samoa. The actions have been prioritised, with timeframes and identification of the lead agency/group and relevant partners that will be involved in implementation.

178. The NISAP is based on four key elements:

- Developing a strategic approach to the management of established invasive species;
- Improving the knowledge and understanding of key stakeholders and the wider public of invasive species and their impacts;
- Preventing the introduction and establishment of potential invasive species; and
- Fostering regional and international cooperation and collaboration.

179. Its objectives are to:

- To develop appropriate programs and procedures to minimize the impacts of established invasive species by eradicating them where practicable, or otherwise managing them.
- To enhance the knowledge and understanding of the Samoan community to increase levels of compliance and support for preventing the introduction of invasive species that have not yet reached Samoa, and managing those already here.
- To strengthen the existing Import Risk Assessment (IRA) procedure and associated import protocols for proposed new introductions
- To review and enhance the Emergency Response Plan to ensure an immediate and effective response to the detection of any potential invasive species
- Enhance the current inspection and surveillance systems and procedures for potential invasive species.
- To foster regional and international cooperation on invasive species, to effectively address the threat of potential new invasions and manage established invasive species.

Samoa Institutions

180. **Samoa's National Invasive Task Team (SNITT):** comprised of various Government Ministries, Regional Organisations, International/Regional and National NGO's, and private sector will actively participate in the further development and revision of the National Invasive Species Action Plan (NISAP) and implement and oversee actions required to reduce the impacts of invasive species by developing programs targeting invasives in their order of priority, feasibility and potential impacts on national economy, environment and human livelihoods.

181. **Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment:** The MNRE ACT 1989 and the MAF ACT 1988, highlight the management of invasive species both at the border and in the environment in general.

The Division of Environment and Conservation (DEC) has 5 main sections, Marine Biodiversity Conservation, Terrestrial Biodiversity Conservation, National Parks and Reserves, Waste Management, and Chemical and Hazardous Management. All the sections contribute directly or indirectly to the conservation of biological diversity programmes under government, through the Ministry's sectoral plans.

The management of Invasive species be they marine or terrestrial is directly dealt with by the DEC, through its outputs under the MNRE Corporate Plan. The linkages of these programmes to the Samoa Sustainable Development Strategy 2008-2012, fall under Goal 7, which highlights Environment Sustainability and Disaster Risk Reduction.

182. Government had identified priorities for invasive species and a committee was formed containing government agencies. Programmes have been implemented and are continuing under the local budget approved by government. Other invasive species programmes are conducted by the DEC through funding from JICA in collaboration with SPREP and CI. The MNRE is collaborates with the ministry of agriculture using the NISAP steering committee as the vehicle for awareness and education of the people on invasive species.

183. **Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries:** Is in charge of Border Control and Quarantine Services.

184. **Ministry of Women, Community and Social Development:** could support efforts via awareness and outreach programs.

185. **Ministry of Works, Transport and Infrastructure:** Develops the necessary and appropriate legislation and framework to provide for the prevention, control and management of invasive species.

186. **Ministry of Health:** Develops the necessary and appropriate legislation and framework to provide for the prevention, control and management of invasive species that impact human health.

187. **Ministry of Education, Sports and Culture:** could facilitate awareness and education and outreach program

188. **Regional and International Organizations:** Secretariat of Pacific Regional Environment, Pacific Invasive Learning Network; Japanese International Cooperation Agency; Conservation International; and United Nations Development Programme (Apia, Office) have all contributed knowledge and skills to the development and implementation of actions under the NISAP; and shared relevant information, research, technical capacity and other resources that will assist Samoa in addressing the issue of invasive species; and support local initiatives through the provision of funding and guidance.

189. **Village Councils, Committees and general public:** contribute to IAS management by helping to detect and report new invasions; contribute their knowledge and skills to the development and implementation of eradication and/or management programs; initiate and facilitate the participation of villages in local management initiatives; and raise awareness and education in relation to invasive species.

Samoa Sectoral Interests

190. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species

Tonga Policy

191. **Tonga's National Biodiversity Strategy & Action Plan** was endorsed by the Minister of the Environment in June 2006. It identifies, agricultural expansion, over exploitation of resources and invasive species as the primary threats to biodiversity. Against this backdrop of threats the major constraints to effective implementation of the plan are the lack of, scientific information, technical information for conservation planning, technical expertise and capacity, public awareness and appreciation of conservation; and weak and ineffective legislation. Objective 3.3 is to prevent the accidental introduction of known invasive alien species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species on indigenous species and ecosystems, and agricultural biodiversity. There is no invasive species strategy, laws and regulations need review.

Tonga Institutions

192. **The Ministry of Environment & Climate Change** institutional level was raised from a Department to a Ministry in 2009 in recognition of the growing importance of the environment and sustainable management of natural resources as the basis for the economic, social and cultural development of the Kingdom of Tonga. The MECC is the Government Focal Point for SPREP and is the Operational Focal Point for the GEF. MECC is also the executing agency for the GEF PAS Invasive Species Project where the project will be housed. MECC will contract a Project Coordinator, Project Officer and an Administrative Assistant to manage the GEF PAS Invasive Species

193. **Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry, Food and Fisheries:** (MAFFF)'s mission is 'to provide clients with appropriate and timely agricultural technologies and services'. Since agriculture is the dominant land use in Tonga, the MAFFF plays an important role in ensuring the sustainability and profitability of agricultural lands in the Kingdom. The MAFFF will be a key member in the technical working group that will be established for GEF PAS Invasive Species. Co-financing contribution in the form of inkind assistance will be substantial due to current duties that are carried out by their relevant Divisions and staff.

194. **The Quarantine and Quality Management** Division of MAFFF includes Biosecurity in its areas of responsibility. They are responsible for the safety of the country's agricultural biodiversity by controlling the introduction of unwanted pests and diseases that could have devastating effects on the existing biodiversity of Tonga. The Research and Extension Division of MAFFF conducts researches on different aspects of crops and livestock. The Extension Section is responsible for recommending and advising farming communities and farmers to carry out the recommendations from the Researchers.

195. **The Department of Forestry of MAFFF** is the key player in promoting of forest biodiversity conservation and replanting of forest and trees throughout the Kingdom. The Forestry Department support service that deals directly with biodiversity conservation towards its role on replanting and conservation of forest and trees, coconut palms, fruit trees and other cash crops. The division is responsible for agro-forestry related activities in Tonga and is aiming at providing assistance in managing the forest resources in a

sustainable manner. The Forest Act CAP 126 provides the Minister of Forests with the Cabinets consent to make regulations in areas of concern to Tonga's forests. There is legislation and powers vested with the Minister of Forest, which includes Noxious Weeds Act, to proclaim noxious weeds under the authority to administer the Plant Quarantine Act.

196. **Department of Fisheries of MAFFF** has the responsibility for the conservation, management and development of fisheries in Tonga. The Fisheries Act, 1989 gives authority to the Minister to conserve endangered inshore marine resources. This Act gives the Department of Fisheries responsibility of enforcing the penalty if an offender is caught breaking the law. It also establishes Small Management Areas to be co-managed by a community and government

197. **The Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR):** also has primary responsibility for land ownership and land management issues in Tonga. The Minister of the MLSNR has responsibility for coastal areas under the Lands Act.

198. The Tongan Community Development Trust: is one of many local NGOs active in environment work in the Kingdom. It has a major program in the sector of environment and natural resources with strong involvement in community forestry. Communities are supported in the replanting of diverse tree species, environmental education, preservations of biodiversity, and use of non-timber products as mean a mean of income generation. They run multipurpose nurseries in Vava'u, Ha'apai and 'Eua.

Tonga Sectoral Interests

199. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species.

Vanuatu Policy

200. Vanuatu's 1999 NBSAP identifies invasive species as a threat to its biodiversity and recommends that systems be adopted to control the introduction of potentially invasive species, contain species so they are not released into the wild and control or eradicate problem species. They also identified the need to give inspectors the power to enter properties to ensure compliance with import permits. Awareness campaigns were also identified as a need in their NBSAP.

201. A legislative framework exists for plant & animal health protection, management of forestry resources and for environmental management & conservation, but regulations for community conservation areas are still being developed.

Vanuatu Institutions

202. **Department of Livestock & Quarantine:** Responsible for border bio-security Undertakes invasive species management on weeds (e.g. broom and water hyacinth) and fire ants.

203. **Department of Agriculture:** Responsible for Agricultural land use policies and practices. Undertake invasive species management on weeds (e.g. broom and water hyacinth) and fire ants.

204. **Department of Forestry:** Administers the National Forest Policy and National Code of Logging Practice. Undertakes invasive species and land restoration projects.

205. **Department of Environment and Conservation:** Responsible for the management of the environment and biodiversity conservation.

206. **Provincial governments:** The councils undertake bio-security control and work with government agencies listed above on invasive species projects.

Vanuatu Sectoral Interests

207. Invasive species are a recognized threat to native biodiversity in both terrestrial and aquatic systems. A number of invasives are associated with trade pathways, including those associated with shipping that threaten marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Food and water security, and human health were also recognized as being threatened by invasive species.

2.5. Stakeholder mapping and analysis

208. The GEF implementing agency is UNEP. The executing agency is SPREP based in Samoa. SPREP already has a leadership role in terms of technical, strategic and capacity building in the area of invasive species management. Committed partner countries for the PIF, PPG and this full proposal are Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Tonga and Vanuatu. Most of the stakeholders involved in IAS management are discussed above under *section 2.4. Institutional, sectoral and policy context*, that section describes the role of the major stakeholders. Here we focus on those with a more direct involvement in the use of GEF funds. GEF focal points will undertake key aspects of project implementation. The regional and national agencies directly involved in leading project execution are: SPREP (roles described in section 2.4), Cook Islands: National Environment Service, Federated States of Micronesia: Department of Resources and Development, Kiribati: Ministry of Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development, Niue: Department of Environment, Palau: Office of Environmental Response and Coordination, Papua New Guinea: Department of Environment and Conservation, Samoa: Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Tonga: Ministry of Environment and Climate Change, and Vanuatu: Department of Environment and Conservation. Although all the key institutions and identifiable stakeholder groups and agencies are identified in section 2.4 above co-finance letters indicate stakeholders with a truly vested interest in the project, by virtue of their financial support to it, see letters of co-finance Appendix 13.

2.6. Baseline analysis and gaps

Regional Challenges

209. Regional agencies working on invasive species issues are coordinated by the Pacific Invasives Partnership (PIP), which is the invasives working group of the Roundtable for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Islands (SPREP 2005). PIP member agencies include the intergovernmental agencies SPREP, SPC and USP, regional and international NGOs, and donors. PIP also supports two regional invasives programmes, the Pacific Invasives Initiative (PII) which provides project design, training and expertise, and the Pacific Invasives Learning Network (PILN), which serves as a professional network for invasives workers in the region, supporting in-country multi-sector coordination and national committees, and also provides links to training, services and expertise. The main challenge at the regional level is to ensure the comprehensiveness and effectiveness of these networks, and to foster links between the PIP agencies and country agencies. Several of the participating countries are not members of PILN and do not have multi-sector invasive species committees. A key task of the project will be to incorporate these countries into the regional networks.

210. A further challenge at the regional level is to use the above networks to identify gaps in action, and ensure that gaps are addressed by one or more network members. The networks should also reduce overlap, duplication and competition, and foster rational and efficient use of resources. Improving network comprehensiveness is part of the solution to achieving these goals, but effort needs also to be put into making the networks work. Funding is insufficient for some essential elements such as PILN meetings and learning exchanges, and staffing insufficient for network coordination. When implemented this project will partially address these issues.

211. There remains a general lack of cooperation by countries across the region when it comes to assigning funds available to them for invasive species activities. Most countries use funds for in-country activities and tend not to explore fully possibilities for cost-sharing and joint activities. Although multi-country activities were suggested and encouraged during the development of this project, the resulting activities reveal a lack of joint planning between countries. Regional networks, especially PIP and PILN, should be used to generate greater collaboration, and will be further developed in parallel with this project.

National Coordination Mechanisms

212. A national coordination mechanism does not exist for IAS management in Vanuatu, PNG, Cook Islands, Niue, and Tonga. Palau (National Invasive Species Council) and Samoa (Samoa National Invasives Task Team) have active invasive species coordinating groups that include multiple agencies. Cook Islands proposes to have its Biodiversity Committee deal with IAS too. FSM, Palau, and Marshall Islands are all members of a Regional Invasive Species Council which meets regularly. They also have local invasive species committees that meet more or less regularly. The extent to which committees are effective depends on the clarity of their objectives, and the extent of their funding. Sometimes certain invasive species problems are recommended for management without a clear definition of the goals. A national strategy or action plan can help to articulate these, but sticking to them can be problematic. The extent to which the national coordination mechanism is linked to a legal framework is variable, usually it is not explicit, but rather implied by the legal role of its member agencies. Where strategies exist (whatever their quality and form) they have usually been formulated via committees which serve as a formal or defacto decision making body. As is true with many committees management actions may be undertaken by a few of the agencies, and roles and responsibilities can be difficult to define even with an active committee. In addition committees can have their rational approach and strategy hijacked by politically important issues, for example control of a widespread alien may be recommended for low biodiversity value locations or within urban areas just because a species is considered to be a nuisance.

213. A related issue is the acquisition and training of experts in appropriate institutions that have IAS management as the primary component of their job description. Most countries do not have any staff with IAS management as their main role, and usually if they do it is at the level of hands on management of a few species or sites rather than project development and oversight. Palau and FSM have some staff with that high level role, though in Palau funding was recently not forthcoming for their invasive species coordinator who had been active for a number of years previously.

IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation

214. “Section 2.4. institutional, sectoral and policy context” (above) provides an overview of the national strategies and action plans for IAS and biodiversity. All the countries participating in the proposal have NBSAPs with IAS issues identified, though

the importance that IAS are given is variable, or their treatment may be inconsistent with current best management practices or strategic approaches. Palau and Samoa have completed national IAS strategies of a high standard, implementation is also progressing to varying degrees. FSM has no national strategy but several member states have strategies, with varying levels of quality and implementation. The situation is similar for Marshall Islands and Kiritibati. Meanwhile Vanuatu, Tonga, PNG, Niue and Cook Islands have no invasive species strategies.

215. There tends to be a distinction between national IAS strategies and action plans, and emergency response plans for new incursions – the latter is less common than the former. Kiribati, Samoa, Cook Islands, PNG, identified the need to formulate or improve emergency response plans and test them via simulations emergency response plans. Where they exist they may only be for pests of agriculture, or responsibilities may not be well defined e.g. Cook Islands, Samoa.

Policy Framework to Support IAS Management

216. As mentioned in "Section 2.4. institutional, sectoral and policy context" all the states have signed on to the CBD, and have NBSAPs in place that consider IAS. A regionally harmonized biosecurity bill has been compiled by SPC, its main weaknesses are that it does not address established invasive species and gives little consideration to inter-island biosecurity within countries. A Biosecurity Act has been passed into law in Cook Islands in 2008, and is already being reviewed or considered by Palau, FSM, Samoa, RMI and Kiribati. Meanwhile legal and or regulatory reviews and harmonization for biosecurity and IAS management are needed in PNG, Niue, Vanuatu and Tonga. Enforcement of IAS laws is another matter, mostly compliance is voluntary and there have been no cases brought to court that we know of.

Training and Capacity

217. An overarching concern for many countries is training and capacity building. Local government staff have a mix of educational and experiential backgrounds, multiple responsibilities with respect to biodiversity conservation, IAS management and biosecurity, or poor understanding of best practices. Countries can take advantage of training courses for IAS management developed by international and regional organizations such as the GISP, ISSG, PII, SPREP, PILN, SPC, and MAFBNZ. Some countries need to carry out training needs analyses but some have identified specific weaknesses including risk assessments, pathway analyses, biosecurity, control methods, and biocontrol.

Prevention

218. Typically invasive species strategies emphasize the value of prevention: all costs associated with the incursion of a new IAS can be avoided if an effective biosecurity program can be implemented. However, even rich countries with large biosecurity teams cannot inspect 100% of commodities or block every likely pathway, even for priority problems. Even in countries like New Zealand with sophisticated and expensive biosecurity inspection and treatment operations that lead to thousands of interceptions, regular responses to new incursions are still needed. In short, border biosecurity programs only reduce the frequency or likelihood of new species arriving and establishing. For small island developing states, implementing sophisticated systems may not be possible but some steps should be taken. In general interisland biosecurity is poorly addressed. Public education about the risks is needed to improve voluntary biosecurity compliance. Risk analysis training, or the implementation of existing risk assessment systems, including pathway analyses also need addressing. Samoa and a few other countries have reasonable systems in place for dealing with incoming passengers at airports (including

baggage inspections and x-ray), but other pathways may not be addressed at all. One urgent need is to implement control measures for pests that may move on inter-island transportation. Other measures such as pest detections on uninhabited islands (e.g. rats and ants) or ports could be categorized as either prevention or early detection efforts.

Early Detection and Rapid Response

219. As mentioned above, Kiribati, Samoa, Cook Islands, PNG, identified the need to formulate or improve emergency response plans and test them via simulations emergency response plans. Samoa is already in the middle of a response effort following the introduction of mongoose to Upolu; one male mongoose has been trapped already. Other efforts are or should be aimed at detecting rats and problematic ants on islands currently known to be free of them.

220. Most islands and countries have little baseline data about IAS, or information is poorly organized. Collation of such data will contribute to early detections.

221. Despite island ecosystem vulnerability to IAS, there is also an opportunity created by virtue of island size (PNG excluded) since it may be possible to search and/or treat whole islands for priority species to mount effective eradications. The effectiveness of eradication has been demonstrated all over the world, especially on uninhabited islands. Addressing invasives on uninhabited islands can be problematic since many are rarely visited and pose logistical challenges. Still in many cases it may be possible to involve a large proportion of residents in a program, as has occurred in a number of cases already. Feasibility studies (especially feasibility of eradication) are rare in the participating countries; these are needed to determine whether IAS found during surveys are truly "early detections". An early detection is best defined by virtue of being able to mount an effective eradication or containment response with reasonably available resources. Identifying target species or target islands, delimiting populations and determining costs of eradication or containment are key steps in this process. Rarely are such efforts carried out systematically in the participating countries, and if they are the process may not be adequately documented. A number for regional agencies such as PII, SPREP, CI and UNEP could help in this regard.

Assessment and Management: Best practice applied

222. Even where countries have targeted IAS for management the goals and target areas are often poorly defined, no acceptable threshold of population level established, and biodiversity values and outcomes are assumed, unmeasured, or disregarded. Another common problem is that IAS management methods selected are not the most appropriate. For example, though bounties have been frequently demonstrated to be ineffective for IAS control or eradication they have been used in Niue for over eight years to encourage the control of pigs.

223. Eradication, containment and control are not always explicitly considered and compared, and the most appropriate management strategy may or may not be applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas. A few sites and target species such as ants, rats, mynas and a few weeds were identified by some countries as not having best management practices available, and these need developing.

224. Monitoring protocols for sites and species (both IAS and impacted biodiversity), either for collecting baseline information or in conjunction with management are needed in most locations. Many countries have not implemented processes to ensure that IAS data is collected, databased, analysed or published.

225. Sustaining funding is an issue for most small island nations. Even so most countries have implemented some invasive species management, using a mix of government and aid sources. It may be unreasonable to expect small countries to fund significant IAS management from locally sourced sustainable funding sources, especially since most large countries doing IAS work face similar issues of finding sustained funding. Another issue is that with the recent downturn in the global economy other funding providers have reduced their support of biodiversity and IAS projects.

Mainstreaming and outreach

226. Outreach and mainstreaming is a crucial aspect of IAS management since the problem is perpetuated by people and the solutions lie with them too. Where they exist national invasive species committees are usually the prime motivator for outreach efforts. Mainstreaming is a cross cutting issue, all activities aimed at management of IAS are best done with the support of communities, and decision makers. Outreach efforts are patchy in the region, often associated with specific projects or certain target audiences e.g. schools or village councils. Formal strategic planning of outreach efforts has rarely occurred. Even the identification of key outreach messages and target audiences is rare. Most countries have created identification aids for some invasive plants or animals. Other examples exist of media approaches for specific IAS issues. More efforts are warranted. Some outreach efforts could be viewed as capacity building with specific groups of people targeted for specific management outcomes. However, little effort has been put into demonstrating changed attitudes and behaviours in target audiences.

227. Regional political meetings of the Micronesian Chief Executives (FSM, RMI, Palau, Marshall Islands) are attended by the Regional Invasive Species Council members. RISC is supported politically and expected to provide advice about IAS to politicians attending these biannual meetings. This model is worth emulating in other regions. The Melanesian Spearhead Group meets regularly and a sub-regional invasive species council could be formed to provide politicians with similar advice.

2.7. Linkages with other GEF and non-GEF interventions

228. **Developing links:** This project will seek linkages and knowledge exchange with the following GEF Projects in various stages of development and implementation (Implementing Agencies indicated): UNDP/GEF: Seychelles IEM Program Mainstreaming Prevention and Control Measures for IAS into Trade Transport and Travel across the Production Landscape; UNDP/GEF: Ecuador – Control of Invasive Species in the Galapagos Archipelago; UNDP/GEF: Regional – Pacific Invasive Species Management; UNEP/UNDP/GEF: Regional – Integrating Watershed and Coastal Area Management in the Small Island Development States (SIDS) of the Caribbean; GEF/UNDP/IOCARIBE/UNESCO: Regional - Caribbean Large Marine Ecosystem Project; and UNEP/GEF: Regional - Removing Barriers to Invasive Plant Management in Africa; UNEP GEF Caribbean Invasive Species Project; UNEP GEF Asian Invasive Species Programme. These referenced projects are aimed at improving the ability of developing countries and regions to prevent the incursion of IAS; and to manage existing and new introductions.

229. **Local links:** Country contacts for the PPG phase of this project were limited. Several countries have already established multi-agency and multi-sectoral invasive species committees. Where available these committees were used to develop the information required for this project proposal, otherwise key agency staff persons developed the content but such committees are expected to be developed in all countries

during the project proposal implementation period. In this way linkages to other local initiatives are hopefully captured. In other countries where committees do not exist we expect their formation during this project to lead to greater involvement and linkages to relevant agencies and groups. In addition some invasive species coordinators will provide a national invasives focal point, and we expect new initiatives to be generated during project implementation. A large number of such linkages will be made during project implementation as support is sought to ensure successful delivery of project outputs.

230. **Pacific Invasives Partnership:** A number of regional or international agencies and groups have identified their ability to support countries in their activities under this project. Most are already involved in IAS management through the Pacific Invasives Partnership, and via local initiatives. The following indicated their ability to support work under this project via technical advice, capacity building, funding and other means: BioNet-PACINET, BirdLife International, Conservation International (CI), Global Invasive Species Information Network, New Zealand (GISIN), Global Invasive Species Programme (GISP), Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG) New Zealand, Landcare Research, New Zealand, MAF Biosecurity New Zealand (MAFBNZ), Pacific Invasives Initiative (PII); Pacific Invasive Learning Network (PILN), Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP); Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), The Nature Conservancy (TNC), University of the South Pacific (USP), and US Forest Service USA (USFS). Although most countries have emphasized local initiatives over regional ones, and did little to develop joint activities with these agencies, most are aware of the opportunities for collaboration, or are already doing work with them. We expect that countries will seek the support of these agencies and groups during this project.

231. **GEF Strategic Program 7:** Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species: This proposal is directly linked to the goal of GEF's biodiversity program that focuses on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, the maintenance of the ecosystem goods and services that biodiversity provides to society. To achieve this goal the strategy encompasses complementary and mutually reinforcing objectives which relate to IAS management: a) improving the sustainability of protected area systems, the most predominant and dedicated land-use globally for biodiversity conservation; b) mainstreaming biodiversity conservation and sustainable use into production sectors that impact biodiversity; c) safeguarding biodiversity through: i) building country capacity to implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, and ii) prevention, control and management of invasive alien species.

232. **The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment**: identified the spread of invasive alien species as one of the five major direct drivers of change in biodiversity and ecosystems, particularly in island ecosystems. In addition, invasive alien species can markedly decrease outputs in productive systems (agriculture, forestry, fisheries) when alien species become invasive weeds, pests and diseases. There have been few attempts to aggregate the economic costs of invasions globally and those that do exist vary widely (US $100 billion to US$200 billion per year) due in part to the difficulty in estimating the aggregate cost of invasions. Estimates often neglect the globally important loss of genetic information and the loss of ecosystem services caused by invasive alien species (disturbing the hydrological cycle including flood control and water supply, waste assimilation, recycling of nutrients, conservation and regeneration of soils, pollination of crops, etc.). Failure of these productive ecosystems or reductions in their outputs can force resource-dependent people to fall back on native biodiversity, furthering its decline by overuse.

233. According to the above assessment, during GEF-4, support will be provided to: a) strengthening the enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of invasions; b) implementing communication and prevention strategies that emphasize a pathways and ecosystem approach to managing invasions; c) developing and implementing appropriate risk analysis procedures for non-native species importations; d) early detection and rapid response procedures for management of nascent infestations; and e) managing priority alien species invasions in pilot sites to ensure conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. GEF will support efforts that demonstrate approaches to combat invasive species and their impacts, while providing other societal benefits, such as increasing water yields from catchments, improving rangelands for livestock, increasing yields from forestry, fisheries and agriculture, reducing fire hazards, improving local community economies, and restoring biodiversity and affected landscapes. Regional approaches will be promoted in island states where economies of scale can justify regional interventions.

234. **National Capacity Self Assessment for Global Environment Management Project (NCSA):** The main focus of the NCSA is on the 3 Conventions or multilateral environment agreements for climate change (UNFCCC), biodiversity (UNCBD) and land degradation (UNCCD), the status of these self assessments are summarized in this table:

	Biodiversity		Climate Change			Land Degradation	
Country	Nat. Reports	BSAP	INC	SNC	NAPA	Nat. Reports	NAP
Cook Islands		✓	✓	✓		✓	
Kiribati	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Marshall Islands	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Micronesia	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Niue	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Palau	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
Papua New Guinea		✓	✓	✓		✓	
Samoa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Tonga	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Vanuatu	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	8	10	10	9	3	8	2

235. **Micronesian Challenge:** Linkages to the Micronesian Challenge (MC): The Micronesia Challenge (MC) is a commitment by the Chief Executives of Palau, FSM, RMI and the territories of Guam and the CNMI to "effectively conserve at least 30% of the near-shore marine and 20% of the terrestrial resources across Micronesia by the year 2020". The Micronesia Challenge will help protect at least over 60 identified threatened species, roughly 10 percent of the global total reef area and over 460+ coral species that is roughly 59% of all known corals. The MC was signed by the Chief Executives in early 2006, and was officially launched at a high level event at the CBD COP in March 2006, Brazil. The MC is not a stand-alone initiative, but part of a larger commitment by small islands around the world to take the lead in preserving and conserving our ecosystems. This commitment, international is the GLISPA, which transpired in Mauritius in January of 2005.

236. **Climate Change:** Pacific Island countries are concerned about mitigating the effects of climate change. One of the potential impacts is changing the vulnerability of countries to the establishment of IAS – either following new incursions or, potentially, changing the behaviour of established exotic species from non-invasive to invasive. It is expected that some countries will consider invasive species during the design and implementation of their National Adaptation Plans of Action (e.g. Samoa) – especially with regard to high risk sectors such as forestry. In the Pacific (Samoa, Vanuatu, Solomon Islands, Kiribati and Tuvalu) have already completed their National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA) which provides the strategic framework for the implementation of adaptation priorities. Some of these countries are already in the process of implementing some of their NAPA priorities while at the same time working towards developing new project proposals to implement remaining NAPA priorities. Linkages to invasive species are not explicitly addressed in the NAPA projects possibly because of the lack of understanding of these linkages. There is a potential to create these linkages through the various NAPA projects at the national level at same time explore opportunities to integrate invasive species issues into other on-going climate change initiatives in the region such as the existing regional adaptation project (Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change) which currently being implemented in 10 Pacific Island countries and executed by SPREP.

237. **Micronesia Biosecurity Plan:** The U.S. Department of Defence is funding the development of a comprehensive biosecurity plan for Micronesia. It will analyze terrestrial and marine invasive species risks that could occur as a result of the U.S. Military relocation to Guam. This initiative will apply to FSM, Palau and RMI as well as others such as the Mariana Islands and Guam. Consultations have already been held between SPREP and US Government colleagues regarding coordination with this project.

238. **Micronesia Regional Invasive Species Council** The Regional Invasive Species Council (RISC) was created by the Micronesian Chief Executives in 2005, to provide them information on invasive species and to strengthen cooperation within the region – from CNMI to RMI. Invasive species are one of the biggest threats to the economies and environments of the Micronesian islands (e.g. Brown Tree snake). The Palau National Invasive Species Committee (NISC) provides Palau's two representatives to the RISC: the NISC Chair (Mr. Fred Sengebau, Director of BOA) and the National Invasive Species Coordinator (formerly Dr. Joel Miles) but the latter position was lost in 2010, and needs re-establishing.

239. **Palau's Green Fee:** Palau recently adopted a visitor's fee, "Green Fee" system to support the activities of the Protect Areas Network (PAN). The fee is intended to go toward protection and sustainable management of Palau natural resources. Palau with the assistance of TNC, developed a detailed framework to serve as the foundation for Palau's natural resources preservation and conservation efforts. The PAN was envisaged to be an implementing mechanism of the MC. Under the PAN, Palau will achieve its commitment to the MC by effectively preserving and conserving at least 30 percent of its marine and 20% percent of its terrestrial resources by 2020.

240. **Secretariat of the Pacific Community:** is involved in several initiatives including improved biosecurity legislation, contingency plans and incursion response training, and import risk analysis. The countries are at different stages of progressing the draft biosecurity bill. Regional contingency plans were developed but national plans have been developed in few countries. The lack of technical capacity, poor identification of regulated quarantine pests, and lack of surveillance capacity are some issues that delayed development of such plans. Import Risk analysis – some regional trainings has been

conducted but some countries still lack technical capacity as well as being under resources in staff and facilities (access to relevant information, internet, etc) to conduct risk analysis. SPC funding is not secure for any of these training initiatives.

241. **The Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund:** A suite of grants was awarded as part of a 2006 investment program in the Polynesia-Micronesia Hotspot supported by the Australian government's Regional Natural Heritage Program and focused on a targeted Invasive Alien Species Program. The current 2009–2014 programme is building on these earlier investments.

SECTION 3: INTERVENTION STRATEGY (ALTERNATIVE)

3.1. Project rationale, policy conformity and expected global environmental benefits

242. As seen in the previous section, the appendices (e.g. results framework, monitoring and evaluation plans), and the descriptions of the baseline and gaps, the participating countries have in place a variety of measures to address invasives. This proposed project will ensure a more strategic regional approach. Capacity to address IAS will be improved, both by creating the policy and legal frameworks, by mainstreaming IAS, and by carrying out pilot projects. Through learning-by-doing in the pilot activities, the countries will enhance their capacity to control existing invasions and prevent new introductions.

243. Section 2.4." Institutional, sectoral and policy context" and 2.7 "Linkages with other GEF and non-GEF interventions" describes the policy context of this proposal and indicate how this project conforms to national and regional environmental policies, laws, and institutional goals that relate to invasive species management, biodiversity protection or conservation, and capacity building.

244. This proposal's strength lies in its regional and strategic approach, consistent with SPREP's role and mandate (see previous sections). SPREP has demonstrated its commitment to IAS management and has developed significant technical expertise and innovative means to promote coordination, efficiency and learning within the region (e.g. PIP and PILN). Furthermore SPREP is involved in a variety of other environmental initiatives that create opportunities for collaboration. SPREP will facilitate project implementation and help to ensure successful delivery of the desired outputs. During proposal development SPREP emphasised guiding countries through activity selection and goal definitions, rather than attempting to predetermine country priorities. This has ensured country support for the project activities.

245. This project follows the Programming for GEF-4 (GEF 2007) and its strategic objectives that relate to biodiversity, specifically Strategic Objective 3 "to safeguard biodiversity", which is expected to be achieved by addressing key drivers of biodiversity loss i.e. habitat change, over-exploitation and invasive species. Strategic Program 7 (SP-7) "prevention, control and management of invasive species" further details the areas of work that GEF will support. The project addresses the following areas:

a. strengthening the enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of invasions;

b. implementing communication and prevention strategies that emphasize a pathways and ecosystem approach to managing invasions;

c. developing and implementing appropriate risk analysis procedures for non-native species importations;

d. early detection and rapid response procedures for management of nascent infestations; and

e. managing priority alien species invasions in pilot sites to ensure conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

246. GEF will support efforts that demonstrate approaches to combat invasive species and their impacts, while providing other societal benefits, such as increasing water yields from catchments, improving rangelands for livestock, increasing yields from forestry, fisheries and agriculture, reducing fire hazards, improving local community economies, and restoring biodiversity and affected landscapes. Regional approaches will be promoted in island states where economies of scale can justify regional interventions."

247. This project is logically structured to be consistent with the Pacific region's invasive species management strategy "*Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific"* (Tye 2009) which was formally approved by all of the countries participating in this project and others belonging to the SPREP Council (see earlier). The production of the *Guidelines* was one of the outputs identified under the PIF hence reinforcing the logic of structuring the current project so that it is aligned with the *Guidelines*.

248. The *Guidelines* were designed to be compatible with relevant international, regional and national conventions and strategies, and to coordinate their application where appropriate. Some of the most important global instruments covering invasive species issues include the Convention on Biological Diversity and its current Island Programme of Work, the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, the International Plant Protection Convention, the International Convention for Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, and the Global Strategy on Invasive Alien Species. Relevant regional strategies include the Pacific Action Strategy for Nature Conservation, the Pacific Plan, the regional strategy on Shipping-Related Introduced Marine Pests in the Pacific islands (SRIMP-PAC) and the SPC Land Resources Division Strategic Plan. Relevant national strategies include National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAPs), National Invasive Species Strategic Action Plans, National Biosafety Frameworks and National Development Strategies.

249. The project is in line with Goal 6 of COP8: Control threats to island biological diversity from IAS, which calls for collaborative pathway analyses at the island, national, regional and global level, combined with the establishment of effective control systems at national and inter-island borders. It also calls for the development and implementation of measures for early detection of and rapid response to the introduction or establishment of IAS in both terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and prevention, as well as eradication and management plans for long term management of priority IAS. 100. The project is consistent with the global and regional aims of the CBD's Global Island Partnership, which assists islands to conserve and sustainably use their natural resources by bringing together islands worldwide in an attempt to mobilise leadership, increase the resource pool, and share skills, knowledge, technologies and innovations in a cost effective way.

250. Expected global environmental benefits include reductions in the rate of extinction of global biodiversity, reducing the rate of degradation of natural ecosystems and restoring them, and reducing the economic impacts of invasive species, thereby reducing poverty.

251. UNEP is committed to the integration of gender equality and equity in all its policies, programmes and projects and within its institutional structures. This commitment is extended to the environment and sustainable development work that UNEP undertakes with its various partners and other United Nations agencies

3.2. Project goal and objective

252. Goal: To conserve ecosystems, species and genetic diversity in the Pacific region.

253. Objective: To reduce the environmental, economic, and human health impacts of invasive alien species in both terrestrial and marine habitats in the Pacific region

3.3. Project components and expected results

254. The structure of this project document is based on the *Guidelines*. Components relate to the three major areas of work and nine thematic areas outlined in the Guidelines:

Component 1: Foundations

Generating Support — Raising awareness of the impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, the economy, human health and socio-cultural values, and generating support for action to manage and reduce them.

Building Capacity — Developing the institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, linkages, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively.

Legislation, Policy and Protocols — Ensuring that appropriate legislation, protocols, policies and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.

Component 2: Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-making

Baseline & Monitoring — Establishing a baseline of information on the status and distribution of invasive species and a programme for detecting change, including range changes and emerging impacts.

Prioritization — Establishing effective systems for assessing risk and prioritising invasive species for management.

Research on priorities — Understanding priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and developing effective management techniques.

Component 3: Management Action

Biosecurity — Preventing the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders.

Management of established invasives — Reducing or eliminating the impacts of established invasive species, by eradication, containment, exclusion, or population reduction by physical, chemical or biological control.

Restoration — Restoring native biodiversity or ensuring recovery of other values, after invasive species management.

Component 4: Project Management

Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation (M&E) systems in place for this GEF PAS project.

Component 5: Monitoring and Evaluation

Inception workshop, monitoring and evaluation of project outcomes and outputs carried out by independent evaluators.

255. Appendix 4 outlines the results framework for this project and Appendix. An overview is provided here.

256. **Component 1 Foundations:** Outreach and mainstreaming are to be carried out in all countries to ensure participation and support of IAS management. National coordination mechanisms are to be developed for IAS management for the first time e.g. Tonga, or strengthened e.g. Palau. National IAS strategies and action plans will be developed for the first time in 5 countries, or strengthened in other countries – all via a collaborative process involving stakeholders, usually an IAS committee. National IAS coordinators will be put in place to facilitate, carry out and focus work on IAS. Most countries will undertake significant reviews of their legal frameworks for IAS prevention/management, many have started this process and most plan to adopt the regionally harmonized biosecurity laws generated by SPC. Training and capacity needs with respect to IAS prevention and management will be determined and training courses attended. In most cases this will involve attendance at regionally developed courses e.g. from SPC, PII, MAFBNZ, or exchanges as promoted by PILN. Only Niue and Kiribati identified infrastructural requirements under this project, as related to biosecurity needs. Approximately 37% of the GEF funds are allocated to this Component.

257. **Component 2 Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-making:** Baseline information about the distribution and abundance of IAS will be addressed in relation to known problems e.g. invasive alga in Samoa, and via a strategic program to monitor or detect invasives in Tonga. Risk assessments for potential IAS and pathways will be carried out in Niue. Management-focused research will investigate invasive ants in Samoa, and test potential agents for the biocontrol of African Tulip. If suitable agents are found this project could benefit the whole region as many Pacific islands have African Tulip problems. Approximately 8% of the GEF funds are allocated to this Component.

258. **Component 3 Management Action:** early detection and rapid response will be tackled via emergency plans designed to deal with any new incursions e.g. PNG, and by putting in place specific detection measures for known high priority species in particular sites e.g. ship-rat free islands in Cook Islands. In a few cases emergency response plans exist but only address agricultural pests e.g. Cook Islands and Samoa, or need actualization and testing. SPC has developed training in emergency response and will support the countries in these efforts. Best management practices need development for some species, or where goals are poorly defined. Eradication feasibility studies and eradications are planned for incipient populations of known IAS. Cook Islands, FSM and Palau plan to augment or release known biological control agents during the implementation of this project. Samoa will address the restoration of forests through IAS management in protected areas on Upolu. The lack of projects addressing restoration in other countries reflects species focused priorities, or on building foundations and defining the problem under components 1 and 2. Approximately 39% of the GEF funds are allocated to this Component.

259. **Component 4 Project Management:** SPREP will be carrying out the necessary actions to ensure effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation (M&E) systems in place for this GEF PAS project. This includes the work of the Project Manager (Invasive Species Officer – an existing position), a Project Facilitator and half time Financial Officer to be hired (see Appendix 10 and 11).

260. **Component 5 Monitoring and Evaluation:** Inception workshop to be run by the Project Facilitator, monitoring and evaluation of project outcomes and outputs carried out

by independent evaluators determined by UNEP according to the standard guidelines (Appendix 9).

3.4. Intervention logic and key assumptions

261. This project aims to build IAS management capacity of global importance aimed principally at biodiversity protection, but which clearly has benefits for social and economic reasons too. The work will focus on key interventions progressing from generating support, building capacity and improving policies and laws (Component 1), through generating baseline information, prioritizing, carrying out risk assessments, and doing basic research (Component 2), to a range of hands on biosecurity, IAS management projects and related restoration (Component 3). See detail on components in section 3.3, as well as the project activities and results and monitoring frameworks in the Appendices 4, 6 and 7.

262. To an extent consistent with the resources available (Appendix 1 & 2) this proposal addresses the threats, root causes and barriers identified in section 2.1. The key assumption is that the activities started during this project will produce significant outputs prior to project termination and it will provide the impetus needed to ensure that IAS management continues using other resources until the desired outcomes are achieved.

263. A four year project involving ten countries has to be able to adapt to changing conditions in a coordinated manner, taking into account the views and concerns of stakeholders who are affected by the changes, whether positively or negatively. Such changes may result from project activities or may be due to factors beyond the control of the project. The use of participatory approaches with wide stakeholder consultation provides the principal tool for maintaining the public and political support needed for a sustainable and positive impact from the project.

3.5. Risk analysis and risk management measures

264. The main risks to the project have been identified below together with measures taken to manage these risks.

265. Table: Main Risks and Associated Management Measures

RISK	RISK RATING*	RISK MANAGEMENT MEASURES
Governments commitment to regional collaboration is reduced due to changes in the political environment	L	The existence of SPREP, PIP and PILN provides an excellent basis for regional collaboration.
Lack of cross-sectoral communication and coordination	H	The establishment of inclusive, multi-sectoral IAS committees in each country will provide a suitable forum for communication between agencies and different sectors.
Key stakeholders do not agree to national strategies or participate in these strategies	L	Stakeholder workshops, liaison and networking will be undertaken to ensure they are fully engaged and able to contribute to the development of the national strategies.

RISK	RISK RATING*	RISK MANAGEMENT MEASURES
Public not receptive to environmental information and display no interest in IAS control.	L	Awareness and mainstreaming efforts will be implemented, focusing on different target audiences in each country from pilot project support to politicians and school groups – we expect some audiences to be receptive.
Changing policies laws and regulations may be difficult or time consuming	M	Awareness campaigns and information generated during this project should enable better understanding of the IAS problem and adoption of proposed policy and law changes
Key personnel lost from key institutions and stakeholder groups	M	A national IAS co-coordinator, funded by the project from GEF or co-finances, will be appointed in each country. Robust, well-documented management systems will be established which minimises dependency on an individual's singular qualities
Biodiversity is threatened by other pressures on the habitat and ecosystems	M	All countries have a NBSAP describing threats to biodiversity and strategies to reduce these threats.
Changes in IAS status affected by climatic variability, changing the impact of project interventions	M	Best practice guidelines for "Climate Change & Invasives; and Early Warning Systems", from the 'Toolkit for Best Prevention and Management Practices of Invasive Alien Species' will be integrated into IAS management strategies and methodologies for pilot activities.
Unforeseen financial pressure due to current economic climate	H	All financing has been agreed and committed with all partners. However the value of local co-financing relative to GEF funding will be unavoidably affected by exchange rate fluctuations.
Some invasive species may not be manageable because of actual or perceived economic benefits (livelihoods) that they provide	L	All in country activities reflect country priorities and inherently take into account or avoid projects that have this risk, and management activities will be implemented with full community involvement where it is necessary.

*Risk Rating – H (High Risk), M (Medium Risk), and L (Low Risk)

3.6. Consistency with national priorities or plans

266. Relevant laws, priorities and conventions are described for each country in section *2.4. Institutional, sectoral and policy* context that section focused only on the policy context as it relates to invasive species and biodiversity protection. All of the countries identified IAS as a threat to biodiversity that needs addressing in their NBSAPs. Section *2.5.Stakeholder mapping and analysis* serves to illustrate that all of the executing agencies in each of the ten countries have environmental and biodiversity protection

mandates. Half the countries have invasive species strategies and action plans in place, some even at a local level (states in FSM, archipelagos in Kiribati). All of the participating countries support the CBD which has clearly defined IAS goals (outlined above).

3.7. Incremental cost reasoning

267. **The baseline:** The baseline analysis shows an approximate pre-GEF investment of $5.8 million in the various aspects of IAS management that correspond to the five components included in this project (refer to appendix 3). The GEF investment of $3,334,997 therefore represents an investment of 56% of baseline (or 1.5 times the currently assessed level of funding). The level of change is relatively small for some countries like PNG and FSM but much greater for others like Niue. The baseline situation is described in detail in section *2.6. Baseline analysis and gaps,* as well as the results framework and incremental reasoning described in Appendices 3 and 4.

268. IAS have long been recognized in the region as a priority issue, the first GEF proposal process for invasive species was started in 1998, a draft regional strategy was produced in 2000, and the regionally endorsed *Guidelines* were published in 2009. Current actions are inadequate to meet the challenges described in the above mentioned sections of this document, the *Guidelines* as well as proceedings from the Conferences on Biodiversity Conservation held in the region over the last 15 years approximately. The business as usual scenario in the project countries is variable with respect to invasive species management. The baseline course of action described in sections 2.1-2.7, and Appendices 3 and 4 provide the best approximation of the business as usual scenario. Though all the countries have identified IAS as a priority in their NBSAPs not all have seriously considered how to arm a strategic response to them. Palau and Samoa have the most comprehensive strategies, while Cook Islands, Niue, PNG, Tonga, and Vanuatu have none. Three out of four states in FSM have invasive species strategic action plans as do RMI and Kiribati. However these Strategic Action Plans are to varying degrees strategic or comprehensive, or may not be implemented. If the activities described below in paragraphs 266-275 were not to receive funding from GEF, they would not be carried out; those paragraphs describe the change from the baseline detailed in section 2.6. These activities represent the incremental value of the GEF funds. This project effectively mobilises a practical on-the-ground coordinated regional invasive alien species initiative (motivated by the recently endorsed regional *Guidelines*) which includes some globally significant issues related to IAS which should generate the necessary momentum to deal with the IAS problem in a strategic manner (e.g. PNG and Vanuatu). The harmonization of the participating country strategies with the regional strategy will bring about improvements in the strategic approach of each country, and should provide real benefits under this project when strategies are implemented. This is over and above the institutional improvements that are expected as the participating agencies learn best practices that should remain with them after the project is finished.

269. Finally, training opportunities exist through regional agencies such as SPREP, PII, PILN, SPC, MAF Biosecurity NZ, US federal agencies such as the FWS and Forest Service and through exchanges with countries and staff that have already developed capacity. The project will allow natural resources managers in many countries that currently do not have access to training opportunities to gain access to those that have.

270. **The GEF Alternative:** As described in section 3.1 and 3.3 (and Appendix 3) the GEF-funded intervention will meet the priorities identified by the ten participating countries and bring most countries level with one another while elevating their capacity,

and help to implement the regional *Guidelines*. Most countries have allotted the bulk of their effort to Components 1 or 3; only Niue, Samoa, Tonga and Vanuatu have invested in Component 2 *Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-making*. Compared to the total GEF investment, the investment for each component (1-5) is 38%, 8%, 39%, 10%, and 5% respectively. With the exception of Component 2, *non-GEF co-finances* are providing the larger proportion of funds within each component, i.e. 63%, 47%, 52%, 54%, 58%, for components 1-5 (57% overall). Overall the proportion of the budget from GEF and non-GEF sources that is dedicated to each component is: 44%, 7%, 35%, 9% and 5% respectively. The project is therefore principally aimed at building foundations and taking management action. The GEF funding is providing an economy of scale aspect to dealing with the threat of IAS regionally by providing one administrative umbrella (the project with SPREP as EA) which will in effect bind the countries together dealing with essentially the same issue (albeit with specific country to country differences) using the institutional facility provided by SPREP and the other programmes (such as PILN) which are also administered by them. This collective benefit from using the services of a regional institution (SPREP) would otherwise not be available without a GEF funded project. In fact this project provides an extra mechanism for various regionally available sources of technical expertise in invasive species management (e.g. PII, SPC, and ISSG) to be effectively utilized by the participating countries, and all the more meaningfully because it will be in the context of actual practical and strategic IAS projects instigated under this project.

271. **Incremental costs and benefits:** Countries will benefit from operating under a result based framework which forces them to define and measure positive outcomes of IAS management. Reporting and documenting work under each Component will lead to a substantial permanent record of the IAS situation, and management options. The lessons learnt from this process will also enable learning opportunities again facilitated by the EA (SPREP) via its existing related programmes (e.g. PILN, Regional Invasive Species Programme). It could provide an additional mechanism for other financial aid, and technical support to be adopted from other sources such as CI, TNC, PII, SPC, and ISSG.

272. GEF funds will facilitate inter-agency collaboration within countries that is otherwise hard to achieve, by establishing multi-sectoral IAS coordination bodies in each country and developing or improving national invasive species strategies. Contingency plans for IAS emergencies will be developed and tested to ensure that they are well coordinated. Lessons learnt will be communicated via training opportunities which exist through regional agencies such as SPREP, PII, PILN, SPC, MAF Biosecurity NZ, US federal agencies such as the FWS and Forest Service and through exchanges with countries and staff that have already developed capacity. Currently many countries do not have access to training opportunities for natural resources managers, often due to a lack of funding for attendance. Thus on a regional level, this project is designed to obtain Global Environmental Benefits (GEB) described under SP7 in a region that is heavily impacted by IAS. The IAS management and capacity building targets for this project address the range of IAS threats and create capacity to implement feasible management strategies appropriate to the threat posed to the island nations in this project.

273. National IAS Strategies exist in 5 out of the 10 participating countries (or their constituent states), but are not fully implemented owing to resource limitations. These strategies will be strengthened and their implementation improved. Strategies will be developed for the other 5 countries that do not have them.

274. IAS legislation and policies should become less fragmented, conflicts resolved, and implementation improved at the national level for the ten countries. Regionally

harmonized biosecurity legislation developed by SPC should form the basis of the changes to border management.

275. A monitoring system (surveillance) will be established to determine IAS populations or condition of target areas in a few islands (e.g. Niue), or protected areas (e.g. Vanuatu, Samoa).

276. A few countries plan to implement pathway and species risk assessment systems (the latter can be used for intentional introductions and for prioritizing eradication efforts), most current risk and biosecurity efforts only address agricultural pests, and the situation should be improved from the point of view of biodiversity protection.

277. Early detection surveys for priority pests will be implemented on some islands, delimiting and baseline surveys will be implemented in others e.g. Niue, Samoa, Cook Islands, Tonga, Vanuatu. Emergency response plans will be written via a multi-sectoral approach for Cook Islands, Kiribati, PNG and Samoa.

278. Best management practices are to be developed under this project for plants, vertebrates and insects in most countries. Eradication feasibility will determined for potentially eradicable and problematic species, and a few priority species have been identified already for eradication during this project. Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy will be applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas.

279. In one case (Samoa), the project expects to generate objective measures demonstrating the success of restoration management at two protected areas.

280. ***Table: Summary of Incremental Cost Analysis***

Grand Totals	**Baseline**	**All stakeholders**	**$5,821,613**
	Increment	**GEF**	**$3,031,818**
		Co-finance	**$3,979,072**
		Total Increment	**$7,010,890**
	Alternative	**Total**	**$12,832,503**

3.8. Sustainability

281. Sustainability is understood as the likelihood of continued benefits after the GEF project ends (GEF 2008). Among the range of factors which may contribute to and enhance sustainability, the key elements for this project will include strengthening of the legal and policy framework for IAS prevention, management and control; improving coordination of activities relating to IAS at the national level; strengthening regional cooperation; and developing the necessary institutional capacity to address the threats posed by IAS rapidly and effectively. Public awareness-raising is an essential prerequisite for real and sustainable engagement with IAS issues at community level, and this will be another major focus of the project. Apart from benefits related to changes in capacity, the countries should experience long lasting impacts from their actions. For example, successful eradications should have permanent benefits in the absence of re-introduction of the species under consideration, either in terms of impacts and costs avoided or in terms of recovery and condition of biodiversity. Similarly biocontrol efforts that lead to release of agents during the project or after will permanently exert their influence on the

target IAS populations. Other restoration efforts should have long-last impacts related to recovery of community structure and composition.

282. Effective action on IAS requires specific skills among field staff and government officials such as quarantine officers. Capacity building is therefore a key element of all the pilot projects planned under this proposal as well as a key element in the long term sustainability of the project's impact. It is envisaged that national agencies will keep employing the personnel involved in the project after the project terminates. In this way benefits from the project's capacity building activities will be sustained. Increased public engagement and concern with IAS problems will contribute to sustainability, both by improving the general public's ability to identify and report invasives (particularly new invasions), and by generating political will to give IAS issues higher priority. For these reasons, all the pilot projects include a strong element of awareness-raising and dissemination. Attitude changes arising from these interventions will be assessed by surveys near the beginning and end of the project.

283. Institutional sustainability will be ensured through the establishment of the national invasive species strategies for each country together with formally constituted and functional cross-sectoral committees to coordinate IAS actions. The implementation of the regional *Guidelines* should continue after the project is terminated. SPREP will continue to foster multi-country coordination of conservation efforts, including mitigating the impacts of IAS. The sustainability of the project can also be measured at project end by the policy instruments enacted and the preventive measures established. Sustainability will be enhanced through the capacity built and the awareness-raising achieved at national and regional levels. Pilot projects will specifically test the application of best practice methodologies for the prevention and eradication of invasives, building country level capacity to deal with IAS over the longer term.

284. Social sustainability will be achieved through multi-sectoral consultative processes, with participation of policy makers, private sector and government institutions critical to implementing IAS strategies across the various sectors including agriculture, animal and human health, fisheries, food safety, forestry, transportation, trade and tourism. In general agricultural and conservation agencies are expected to benefit most. Regional consultations will include relevant experts and participant country representatives, together with representatives of countries not participating in the project.

285. Financial sustainability is envisioned by working within existing government institutions and private sector partners affected by IAS. Sustainability will be promoted by demonstrating the value of IAS interventions to all stakeholders early in the process, and mainstreaming defined interventions into operations. Government commitment to the IAS has been demonstrated through a direct match in co-financing with governmental resources, both in cash and in kind. The range of regional partners, which has continued to grow since project inception provides a measure of assurance that the threat of IAS will continue to be taken seriously at the regional level. Uptake of best practices will also be a measure of sustainability.

3.9. Replication

286. The pilot projects proposed under this proposal (Component 3) have great scope for replication, in that the methods developed and lessons learned will be applicable much more widely than is possible within the limits of the present project. Similarly policy and outreach initiatives under Component 1 will be replicable. Adoption will be facilitated by improved communication among stakeholders which will arise from the project's coordination actions at national and regional levels. Furthermore, PILN is already

established based and will continue to operate beyond the proposed project. One of the mainstreaming efforts involves engaging with Melanesian Spearhead Group (political heads of state) with respect to IAS issues. This initiative from Vanuatu is an effort to replicate the Micronesian Regional Invasive Species Council's advisory role which it exercises during biannual meetings of the Micronesian Chief Executives – in an effort to ensure regional cooperation on IAS management at the highest government level.

287. The replicability of this project is likely to be similar to that for the previously funded IAS projects under GEF as discussed under section *2.7 Linkages with other GEF and non-GEF interventions*. SPREP with its regional mandate and management of PILN, gives this proposal strength in terms of project lessons being more likely to be replicated. SPREP and PILN provide continuous capacity building in the region, as well as a reasonable expectation of lessons learned being incorporated into their "institutional memory".

3.10. Public awareness, communications and mainstreaming strategy

288. Public awareness and mainstreaming are built into Component 1 of this proposal. They are considered cross cutting, relevant at the higher political and general public levels. Section 3.3 describes the main areas of work under each of the components and Appendix 5 lists specific activities. Training and capacity building will help to perpetuate a more knowledgeable professional workforce for those involved in biosecurity and IAS management. As some staff involved in this project are better informed, the status of IAS management in government agencies should improve.

289. At the regional level, the project findings, information and data generated, as well as best practice on IAS management will be disseminated by electronic networking systems and peer learning. The project will collate existing information (inventories, databases etc) and will link to global and regional initiatives such as GISP, GISIN ISSG, PILN, PII, MAFBNZ, UNEP's island database, etc.

3.11. Environmental and social safeguards

290. All project activities have been developed in line with environmental and social priorities in the respective countries as identified through stakeholder consultations. The project is designed to provide environmental and social safeguards against the impact of IAS on biodiversity and livelihoods and thereby contribute to environmental sustainability. It is anticipated that project activities will have a positive effect on livelihoods, as well as protect the Pacific island way of life. Negative impacts might occur but are not expected, any such impacts will be captured as a learning experience and documented during project implementation.

291. All interventions will be undertaken with the aim of preventing or mitigating harm to the environment and local communities and will be combined with measures for ecosystem recovery. Detailed in management plans devised for the respective activities will document best practices, and represent a more planned approach than is typically used now for IAS management. Monitoring and evaluation programmes will be put in place as a long-term environmental safeguard in order to capture the impact or effectiveness of the intervention on target populations of IAS, as well as local/regional biodiversity. This should also allow for the project participants to detect unanticipated negative side effects and/or potential re-invasion by the targeted IAS and thus to enable appropriate rapid responses. National capacity and awareness building efforts will provide the skills, understanding and sensitivity to deal with IAS issues and, therefore, constitute

an additional environmental safeguard with respect to detecting and reporting re-occurring or new IAS invasions.

SECTION 4: INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

292. SPREP, as the EA, will be responsible for the implementation of the project in accordance with the objectives and activities outlined in Section 3 of this document. SPREP is a regional intergovernmental agency with 25 member countries, including all 10 of those participating in this project. SPREP is mandated by its member countries to lead and coordinate environmental policy and management on behalf of its member countries. SPREP maintains an invasive species programme as part of this mandate, and the present project will form part of that programme. SPREP has been designated EA wholly or partially in more than ten GEF projects in the past. UNEP, as the GEF IA, will be responsible for overall project supervision to ensure consistency with GEF and UNEP policies and procedures, and will provide guidance on linkages with related UNEP and GEF funded activities. The UNEP/DGEF Coordination will monitor implementation of the activities undertaken during the execution of the project. The UNEP/DGEF Coordination will be responsible for clearance and transmission of financial and progress reports to the GEF.

293. SPREP, as the EA, will cooperate with UNEP so as to allow the organisation to fulfil its responsibility as IA accountable to the GEF. To this end, free access to all relevant information will be provided by SPREP. Project operational arrangements are detailed in section 7 and Appendix 1 and 2(budget); TOR for the Project Support Unit at SPREP is in Appendix 11, and the organizational and decision-making arrangements are in Appendix 10.

294. The PSU will establish reporting guidelines for all partners and ensure that they submit quality reports, prepare biannual progress reports, quarterly financial reports and annual summary progress reports for UNEP; the PSU will also carry out a programme of regular visits to project countries and a schedule of regional stakeholder meetings being hosted by participating countries on a rotation basis, to share experiences and visit each other's pilot sites.

295. Each country will appoint or assign the national IAS coordinator role based within the national executing agencies, be that position funded from GEF funds, or from existing staff. The national coordinator will ensure that the national project activities are fully implemented according to this project document.

SECTION 5: STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION

296. The stakeholder analysis (section 2.5) and Appendix 12 describe the main agencies involved in the formulation of this project document as well as the PIF. This document is the culmination of a long consultative process. Even wider regional consultations were made during the writing of the regionally endorsed invasive species *Guidelines.* As mentioned in the PIF , the *Guidelines* were intended to be a product of this project, but because they were completed prior to writing this project document, they now form the basis for the proposed intervention, as described in the various section of this document including logical framework, and monitoring and evaluation sections.

297. In each country, the national consultations were coordinated through one lead agency, and used existing structures to involve relevant stakeholders in the process. The people and agencies (stakeholders) consulted by the country representatives are described in section 2.4, and the countries with existing national invasive species committees were able to use that mechanism or at least contacts from within the groups, e.g. Palau, Samoa,

Kiribati, and Marshall Islands. A facilitated workshop was held in Fiji, 22-26 of February 2010. It involved representatives from all the participating countries except Kiribati, who could not attend due to difficulties with travel. Kiribati contributed their information by email. All project outcomes, outputs and activities as well financial requirements were determined through the workshop plus phone and email consultations.

SECTION 6: MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN

298. The project will follow UNEP standard monitoring, reporting and evaluation processes and procedures. Substantive and financial project reporting requirements are summarized in Appendix 7. Reporting requirements and templates are an integral part of the UNEP legal instrument to be signed by the executing agency and UNEP.

299. The project M&E plan is consistent with the GEF Monitoring and Evaluation policy. The Project Results Framework presented in Appendix 4 includes SMART indicators for each expected outcome as well as mid-term and end-of-project targets. These indicators along with the key deliverables and benchmarks included in Appendix 6 will be the main tools for assessing project implementation progress and whether project results are being achieved. The means of verification and the costs associated with obtaining the information to track the indicators are summarized in Appendix 7. Other M&E related costs are also presented in the Costed M&E Plan and are fully integrated in the overall project budget.

300. The M&E plan will be reviewed and revised as necessary during the project inception workshop to ensure project stakeholders understand their roles and responsibilities vis-à-vis project monitoring and evaluation. Indicators and their means of verification may also be fine-tuned at the inception workshop. Day-to-day project monitoring is the responsibility of the project management team but other project partners will have responsibilities to collect specific information to track the indicators. It is the responsibility of the Project Manager to inform UNEP of any delays or difficulties faced during implementation so that the appropriate support or corrective measures can be adopted in a timely fashion.

301. The project Support Unit will receive periodic reports on progress and will make recommendations to UNEP concerning the need to revise any aspects of the Results Framework or the M&E plan. Project oversight to ensure that the project meets UNEP and GEF policies and procedures is the responsibility to the Task Manager in UNEP-GEF. The Task Manager will also review the quality of draft project outputs, provide feedback to the project partners, and establish peer review procedures to ensure adequate quality of technical outputs and publications.

302. At the time of drafting this document approximately 70 percent of baseline data is available. Baseline data gaps will be addressed during the first year of project implementation, though in the case of IAS management we expect that baseline data should continue to be generated after the project is finished. A plan for collecting the necessary baseline data is presented in Appendix 7 especially as part of Component 2 of this proposal. The main aspects for which additional information are needed are the status and distribution of priority invasive species, and biodiversity.

303. Project supervision will take an adaptive management approach. The Task Manager will develop a project supervision plan at the inception of the project which will be communicated to the project partners during the inception workshop. The emphasis of the Task Manager supervision will be on outcome monitoring but without neglecting project financial management and implementation monitoring all of which is to facilitated by

SPREP and the PSU. Progress vis-à-vis delivering the agreed project global environmental benefits will be assessed with the Project Support Unit at agreed intervals. Project risks and assumptions will be regularly monitored both by project partners and UNEP. Risk assessment and rating is an integral part of the Project Implementation Review (PIR). The quality of project monitoring and evaluation will also be reviewed and rated as part of the PIR. Key financial parameters will be monitored quarterly to ensure cost-effective use of financial resources. Table: All Project Support Unit activities will contribute to the effective monitoring and evaluation of activities in all of the participating countries, over and above the standard mid-term and terminal evaluations.

M&E Activities	**Responsible**	**Timeframe**	**Budget**
International inception workshop (UNEP budget line 3201)	Project manager Project facilitator National coordinators	First 6 months	$40,000
Inception Report	Project facilitator	30 days after meeting	$0
Mid-term independent external evaluation (UNEP budget line 5501) and tracking tool completion	UNEP/DGEF-EOU Project manager Project facilitator National coordinators Financial officer	At project mid-point	$52,500
Terminal independent external evaluation (UNEP budget line 5502) and tracking tool completion	UNEP/DGEF-EOU Project manager Project facilitator National coordinators Financial officer	At end of project implementation	$32,500
Audit	Project Manager UNEP/DGEF External consultant(s)	At end of every year	$ 18,000
Project Final Report	UNEP TM Project manager Project facilitator National coordinators Financial officer	Within 3 months of project completion date	$0
TOTAL			**$143,000**

304. A mid-term management review or evaluation will take place at the end of year 2 of the project as indicated in the project milestones. The review will include all parameters recommended by the GEF Evaluation Office for terminal evaluations and will verify information gathered through the GEF tracking tools, as relevant. The review will be carried out using a participatory approach whereby parties that may benefit or be affected by the project will be consulted. Such parties were identified during the stakeholder analysis (see section 2.5 of the project document). The PSU and Technical Advisory

Group will participate in the mid-term review and develop a management response to the evaluation recommendations along with an implementation plan. It is the responsibility of the UNEP Task Manager to monitor whether the agreed recommendations are being implemented.

305. An independent terminal evaluation will take place at the end of project implementation. The Evaluation and Oversight Unit (EOU) of UNEP will manage the terminal evaluation process. A review of the quality of the evaluation report will be done by EOU and submitted along with the report to the GEF Evaluation Office not later than 6 months after the completion of the evaluation. The standard terms of reference for the terminal evaluation are included in Appendix 9. These will be adjusted to the special needs of the project.

306. The GEF tracking tools are attached as Appendix 15. These will be updated at mid-term and at the end of the project and will be made available to the GEF Secretariat along with the project PIR report. As mentioned above the mid-term and terminal evaluation will verify the information of the tracking tool.

SECTION 7: PROJECT FINANCING AND BUDGET

7.1. Overall project budget

Project Title: Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands		
Project Number: GEF ID 3664		
Project Executing Partner: SPREP		
Project Implementation Period: January 2011 to December 2014		
Project Outcomes	**Total GEF Amount $**	**Total Co- financing Amount $**
Component 1: Foundations	1,153,472	1,896,812
Component 2: Problem Definition, Prioritization and decision making	257,226	225,573
Component 3: Management Action	1,174,936	1,260,379
Component 4: Project Management	303,183	402,308
Component 5: Monitoring and Evaluation	143,000	194,000
TOTAL AMOUNT	**3,031,818**	**3,979,072**

307. The overall project budget requested to implement the agreed activities is presented in Appendix 1 and 2.

308. Co-finance commitments for this project come from the participating country governments detailed in their letters of commitment in Appendix12. The sources of co-finance are described in terms of UNEP budget lines in Appendix 2.

7.2. Project cost-effectiveness

309. Measuring cost-effectiveness of conservation efforts is difficult since measuring environmental costs and benefits in economic terms is a developing field. Often cost effectiveness must be described abstract terms. Even if the consequences of IAS are genuinely felt by local communities, costs are often not easily translated into financial terms. The dollar value of ecosystem services may be calculated, but it is difficult to translate environmental degradation caused by IAS into economic terms that are

convincing to decision makers. In cases where IAS impact livelihoods, the case may be clear, but the focus of this GEF project is on biodiversity values. Nevertheless GEF is required to demonstrate value. The cost-effectiveness of the proposed project is a function of the actual and potential damage caused by IAS in the Pacific in the absence of any project intervention (the 'business as usual' scenario). The scale of the threat posed by biological invasions is alarming in both environmental (including biodiversity and ecosystem services) and economic terms.

310. The value of this intervention is determined by the extent to which the threats, root causes and barriers (section 2.3) are addressed and the expected global environmental benefits are realized (section 3.1) both of which interact with the global significance (section 2.2) of IAS impacts in the Pacific Region. This project area is partly within the Polynesia/Micronesia hotspot (Myers et al. 2000) as well as Vanuatu and the species rich PNG. Some activities will provide significant biodiversity gains, especially eradications.

311. Prevention is widely considered to be the most cost effective strategy (impacts and related costs of new invaders are avoided) and will be improved under Components 1 and 3.

312. Cost effectiveness is further demonstrated or implied by virtue of the strategic approach taken by this project, which enables clarification of achievable IAS management objectives. Adherence to the international goals (e.g. CBD), regional *Guidelines*, local strategies and best practices in the IAS management field should ensure that the project is cost effective; at least relative to the typical ad-hoc approach that is predominant. The GEF alternative will thus represent an improvement in cost effectiveness for the IAS management effort in the region.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Reconciliation between GEF activity based budget and UNEP budget line

APPENDIX 1 - RECONCILIATION BETWEEN GEF ACTIVITY BASED BUDGET AND UNEP BUDGET LINE (GEF FUNDS ONLY US$)

Project title: Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Pacific Islands

Project number: 3664

Project executing partner: SPREP

Project implementation period: 4 years Expenditure by project component/activity

		Components from Results Framework						Expenditure by calendar year					
UNEP Budget Line		Foundations	Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-Making	Management Action	Project Management	Monitoring and Evaluation	Total	2011	2012	2013	2014	Total
10	**PERSONNEL COMPONENT**											
1102	Project Facilitator	86,308			198,691		285,000	75,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	**285,000**
1199	**Sub-total**	86,308	-	-	198,691	-	285,000	75,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	**285,000**
1300	Administrative Support	-					-					**-**
1301	Project Financial Officer				60,000		60,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	**60,000**
1399	**Sub-total**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**60,000**	**-**	60,000	**15,000**	**15,000**	**15,000**	**15,000**	**60,000**
1600	Travel on official business	-					-					**-**
1601	Project Facilitator	47,506			32,494		80,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	**80,000**
1699	**Sub-total**	**47,506**	**-**	**-**	**32,494**	**-**	**80,000**	**20,000**	**20,000**	**20,000**	**20,000**	**80,000**
1999	**Component total**	**133,814**	**-**	**-**	**291,185**	**-**	**425,000**	**110,000**	**105,000**	**105,000**	**105,000**	**425,000**
20	**SUB-CONTRACT COMPONENT**											
2100	Sub-contracts (MOUs/LOAs for cooperating agencies)											**-**
2101	Cook Islands	142,000	-	182,040			324,040	123,822	82,734	69,073	48,411	**324,040**
2102	FSM	22,839	-	38,341			61,180	24,880	24,880	5,710	5,710	**61,180**
2103	Kiribati	140,561	15,000	168,479			324,040	78,668	85,668	99,112	60,591	**324,040**
2104	Niue	110,613	30,000	183,427			324,040	127,903	85,903	60,330	49,903	**324,040**
2105	Palau	56,180	-	5,000			61,180	28,840	23,840	4,250	4,250	**61,180**
2106	PNG	153,613	-	170,427			324,040	78,427	147,307	30,000	68,307	**324,040**
2107	RMI	17,239	-	43,941			61,180	15,295	15,295	15,295	15,295	**61,180**
2108	Samoa	126,613	45,000	152,427			324,040	127,903	95,903	54,903	45,330	**324,040**
2109	Tonga	98,000	75,613	150,427			324,040	68,245	129,245	78,561	47,988	**324,040**
2110	Vanuatu	152,000	91,613	80,427			324,040	122,580	97,153	52,153	52,153	**324,040**
2199	**Sub-total**	**1,019,658**	**257,226**	**1,174,936**		**-**	**2,451,820**	**796,565**	**787,929**	**469,388**	**397,939**	**2,451,820**
2999	**Component total**	**1,019,658**	**257,226**	**1,174,936**	**-**	**-**	**2,451,820**	**796,565**	**787,929**	**469,388**	**397,939**	**2,451,820**
30	**TRAINING COMPONENT**											
3200	Group training											**-**
3201	Inception workshop					40,000	40,000	40,000				**40,000**
3299	**Sub-total**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**	**40,000**	**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**
3999	**Component total**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**	**40,000**	**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**
40	**EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES COMPONENT**											
4100	Expendable equipment											**-**
4101	Office supplies PSU and communications				9,998		9,998	2,498	2,500	2,500	2,500	**9,998**
4199	**Sub-total**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**9,998**	**-**	**9,998**	**2,498**	**2,500**	**2,500**	**2,500**	**9,998**
4200	Non-expendable equipment											**-**
4201	PSU IT costs				2,000		2,000	2,000	-	-	-	**2,000**

UNEP Budget Line	Components from Results Framework						Expenditure by calendar year				
	Foundations	Problem Definition, Prioritization and Decision-Making	Management Action	Project Management	Monitoring and Evaluation	Total	2011	2012	2013	2014	Total
4299 Sub-total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**2,000**	**-**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**2,000**
4999 Component total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**11,998**	**-**	**11,998**	**4,498**	**2,500**	**2,500**	**2,500**	**11,998**
5200 Reporting costs											**-**
5201 Annual audits					18,000	18,000	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500	**18,000**
5299 Sub-total					**18,000**	**18,000**	**4,500**	**4,500**	**4,500**	**4,500**	**18,000**
5500 Evaluation											**-**
5581 Mid-term evaluation					52,500	52,500		52,500			**52,500**
5582 Terminal evaluation					32,500	32,500				32,500	**32,500**
5599 Sub-total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**85,000**	**85,000**	**-**	**52,500**	**-**	**32,500**	**85,000**
5999 Component total	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**103,000**	**103,000**	**4,500**	**57,000**	**4,500**	**37,000**	**103,000**
99 GRAND TOTAL	**$1,153,472**	**$257,226**	**$1,174,936**	**$303,183**	**$143,000**	**$3,031,818**	**$955,563**	**$952,429**	**$581,388**	**$542,439**	**$3,031,818**

Appendix 2: Co-financing by source and UNEP budget lines

APPENDIX 2 - RECONCILIATION BETWEEN GEF BUDGET AND CO-FINANCE BUDGET (TOTAL GEF & CO-FINANCE US$)
Project title: PAS Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Pacific Islands
Project number: 3664
Project executing partner: UNEP
Project implementation period: 4 years

			Name of institution/government providing co-finance															
			GEF Cash	SPREP		Cook Islands	FSM		Kiribati	Niue	Palau	PNG	RMI	Samoa	Tonga	Vanuatu	Total	
				Cash	In-kind	In-kind	Cash	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	In-kind	Cash	In-kind
UNEP Budget Line																		
10	**PERSONNEL COMPONENT**																	
	1100	Project personnel															-	
	1101	Project Manager (Invasive Species Officer)		400,000	-												400,000	-
	1102	Project Facilitator	285,000														285,000	-
	1103	PILN Coordinator		400,000	-												400,000	-
	1199	**Sub-total**	**285,000**	**800,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	1,085,000	-
	1300	Administrative support															-	-
	1301	Project Financial Officer	60,000														60,000	-
	1302	SPREP administrative support			80,000												-	80,000
	1399	**Sub-total**	**60,000**	**-**	**80,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	60,000	80,000
	1600	Travel on official business															-	-
	1601	Project Facilitator	80,000	160,000	-												240,000	-
	1699	**Sub-total**	**80,000**	**160,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	240,000	-
1999	**Component total**		**425,000**	**960,000**	**80,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,385,000**	**80,000**
20	**SUB-CONTRACT COMPONENT**																	
	2100	Sub-contracts (for cooperating agencies)																
	2101	Cook Islands	324,040			335,427											324,040	335,427
	2102	FSM	61,180				120,000	4,120									181,180	4,120
	2103	Kiribati	324,040						358,525								324,040	358,525
	2104	Niue	324,040							348,000							324,040	348,000
	2105	Palau	61,180								116,000						61,180	116,000
	2106	PNG	324,040									414,000					324,040	414,000
	2107	RMI	61,180										85,000				61,180	85,000
	2108	Samoa	324,040											398,000			324,040	398,000
	2109	Tonga	324,040												335,000		324,040	335,000

UNEP Budget Line			GEF Cash	SPREP Cash	SPREP In-kind	Cook Islands In-kind	FSM Cash	FSM In-kind	Kiribati In-kind	Niue In-kind	Palau In-kind	PNG In-kind	RMI In-kind	Samoa In-kind	Tonga In-kind	Vanuatu In-kind	Total Cash	Total In-kind
	2110	Vanuatu	324,040													358,000	324,040	358,000
	2199	**Sub-total**	**2,451,820**	**-**	**-**	**335,427**	**120,000**	**4,120**	**358,525**	**348,000**	**116,000**	**414,000**	**85,000**	**398,000**	**335,000**	**358,000**	2,571,820	2,752,072
2999	**Component total**		**2,451,820**	**-**	**-**	**335,427**	**120,000**	**4,120**	**358,525**	**348,000**	**116,000**	**414,000**	**85,000**	**398,000**	**335,000**	**358,000**	**2,571,820**	**2,752,072**
30	**TRAINING COMPONENT**																-	-
	3200	Group training															-	-
	3201	Inception Workshop	40,000														40,000	-
	3299	**Sub-total**	**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	40,000	-
3999	**Component total**		**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**	**-**
40	**EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES COMPONENT**																-	-
	4100	Expendable equipment															-	-
	4101	PSU Office Supplies and Communications	9,998														9,998	-
	4199	**Sub-total**	**9,998**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	9,998	-
	4200	Non-expendable equipment															-	-
	4201	PSU IT Costs	2,000														2,000	-
	4299	**Sub-total**	**2,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	2,000	-
	4300	Premises															-	-
	4301	SPREP premises			40,000												-	40,000
	4399	**Sub-total**	**-**	**-**	**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	-	40,000
4999	**Component total**		**11,998**	**-**	**40,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	11,998	40,000
50	**MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT**																-	-
	5200	**Reporting costs**															-	-
	5201	Annual audits	18,000														18,000	-
	5299	**Sub-total**	**18,000**		**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**18,000**	**-**
	5500	**Evaluation**															-	-
	5581	Mid-term evaluation	52,500	5,000		1,000		500	1,000	1,000	500	1,000	500	1,000	1,000	1,000	58,500	7,500
	5582	Terminal evaluation	32,500	5,000		1,000	-	500	1,000	1,000	500	1,000	500	1,000	1,000	1,000	38,500	7,500
	5599	**Sub-total**	**85,000**	**10,000**	**-**	**2,000**	**-**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	97,000	15,000
5999	**Component total**		**103,000**	**10,000**	**-**	**2,000**	**-**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**1,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**2,000**	**115,000**	**15,000**
99	**GRAND TOTAL**		**$3,031,818**	**$970,000**	**$120,000**	**$337,427**	**$120,000**	**$5,120**	**$360,525**	**$350,000**	**$117,000**	**$416,000**	**$86,000**	**$400,000**	**$337,000**	**$360,000**	**$4,121,818**	**$2,889,072**

Name of institution/government providing co-finance

Appendix 3: Incremental cost analysis

Incremental Cost Reasoning in project development:

313. Project development followed GEF Operational Guidelines for the Application of the Incremental Cost Principle[1]. This consisted of five steps to include the process of negotiating incremental costs, and the use of incremental cost analysis to guide result based management and inform the project cycle. These five steps will serve to provide strong incremental reasoning for the project through its implementation:

- Step (1) determine the environmental problem, threat, or barrier, and the "**business as-usual[2]"** scenario (essentially, 'what would happen without the GEF project'?);
- Step (2) identify of the **global environmental benefits (GEB)** and fit with GEF strategic programs and priorities linked to the GEF focal area;
- Step (3) develop the Project **result framework** and logframe;
- Step (4) provide the **incremental reasoning** and GEF's role; and
- Step (5) Clarify the role of **co-financing** resources to ensure a suitable match for the incremental costs of the GEF investment.

Step 1: Presentation of "Business-as-Usual" (or: What would happen without the GEF investment)

314. The "business-as-usual" scenario describes the situation or context relevant to the project intervention in the ten participating countries, as it would be expected to unfold without the GEF support to develop a regionally harmonized program aimed at "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands.

315. The business as usual scenario in the project countries is variable with respect to invasive species management. The baseline course of action described in sections 2.1-2.7 provides the best approximation of the business as usual scenario. For the purposes of this analysis the most important factors will be highlighted.

316. The institutional and policy situation for each country and the region is described in section 2.4 Institutional, sectoral and policy context. A regional strategic approach (the *Guidelines*) was formulated and endorsed by all the member countries of SPC and SPREP. However its implementation is still needed in individual countries. Though all the countries have identified IAS as a priority in their NBSAPs not all have seriously considered how to arm a strategic response to them. Palau and Samoa have the most comprehensive strategies, while Cook Islands, Niue, PNG, Tonga, and Vanuatu have none. Three out of four states in FSM have invasive species strategic action plans as do RMI and Kiribati. However these Strategic Action Plans are to varying degrees strategic or comprehensive, or may not be implemented.

317. Training opportunities exist through regional agencies such as SPREP, PII, PILN, SPC, MAF Biosecurity NZ, US federal agencies such as the FWS and Forest Service and through exchanges with countries and staff that have already developed capacity. However many countries do not have access to training opportunities for natural resources managers, often due to a lack of funding for attendance.

Step 2 : Global Environmental Benefits and Strategic Fit

318. This project is designed to obtain Global Environmental Benefits (GEB) described under SP7 in a region that is clearly heavily impacted by IAS. The IAS management and

[1] GEF/C.31/12 May 14, 2007

[2] The "business as usual" was previously called the "baseline".

capacity building targets for this project address the range of IAS threats and create capacity to implement feasible management strategies appropriate to the threat posed to the island nations in this project.

Step 3: Incremental Reasoning and GEFs' Role

319. The identification of GEF's incremental role in resourcing this project grew from a process started more than ten years ago when PDF A and B forms were developed and approved but not implemented, which was the result of consultations between country representatives and SPREP, but the latest permutation was developed primarily by the UNEP task manager in consultation with country representatives and SPREP. A primary focus of the effort was consistency with the CBD goals for IAS. One of the key outputs identified in the PIF was a regional invasive species strategy. This strategy has since been produced "*Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific*" and its thematic areas form the components in this results framework for this project. GEF is in effect helping to implement the regional strategy, and building capacity for IAS management in the region. The harmonization of the participating country strategies with the regional strategy will bring about improvements in the strategic approach of each country, and should provide real benefits under this project when strategies are implemented. This is over and above the institutional improvements that are expected as the participating agencies learn best practices that should stay with them until after the project is implemented.

Step 4: Results Frameworks for Projects

320. Based on the GEF alternative, project consultations identified and negotiated the vision, objective and expected outcomes. These decisions are enshrined in the results framework (see the logical framework above). The results framework combines both the GEF increment (i.e. achieving GEBs) and the underlying interventions related to the "business-as-usual" (achieving local and national benefits).Indicators and targets show the project's contribution to achieving the strategic objective and outcomes of the focal area. Outcome indicators show the expected global environmental and national benefits. Information from the "business-as-usual" analysis provided important information for the assumptions and risks for the project, addressed in the body of the main project document.

Step 5: Defining the role of co-financing

321. Project co-financing is defined as the non-GEF project resources that are essential for meeting the GEF project objectives, and directly contributes to the outcomes of the future project. Finance for activities that are essential for achieving the GEF objectives are either part of the underlying project as on-going interventions. The ten participating countries have confirmed their co-financing commitments Appendix 2 and Appendix 12. All activities are considered as incremental as they will achieve GEBs and allow GEF to share the incremental costs of the future implementation of the IAS management (including the Guidelines) in the region with the participating governments and SPREP. An outcome-based budget table provided shows the level of sharing of project resources between the GEF and co-financing each project outcome.

322. During project implementation, UNEP will report on the progress towards achieving the targets for co-financing, including any unanticipated sources of co-finance. The extra focus on IAS management will help to increase the confidence of other funding agencies in local government agency capacity to address IAS and do biodiversity management projects. If benchmarks are not met, corrective measures will be taken in consultation with SPREP and the GEF Secretariat.

Table: Incremental Cost Analysis summary

Component	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (I=A-B)
COMPONENT 1: FOUNDATIONS			
OUTCOME 1.1 The impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, economies, livelihoods and health, are widely understood and actions to manage and reduce them are supported.	Outreach efforts are patchy, invasive species management efforts address some parts of the problem and are only partially supported by the public and politicians.	Information is generated about IAS impacts for each country and outreach is directed at decision makers and getting communities involved in IAS management.	Activities have reached target audiences. Project activities involve communities.
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Some community involvement in IAS management has been documented.	Activities implemented under this proposal involve communities as appropriate.	Communities involved in all activities implemented under this proposal where community involvement is appropriate.
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.	Political support is limited ,or needs maintenance using available political forums (Micronesia), and mechanisms need developing. Environmental, social and economic impacts of IAS poorly understood.	IAS on the agenda of key decision makers and politicians. The environmental, social and economic impacts of IAS are determined, described and conveyed to the public and politicians.	Formation of, and or attendance at sub-regional IAS councils and representation achieved at political forums. Mechanisms developed to ensure decision makers consider IAS
OUTCOME 1. 2. The institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively are developed.	Most countries do not have national IAS coordinators, committees may not exist, or are inactive. IAS strategies do not exist for PNG, Cook Islands, Tonga, Niue, Vanuatu; other countries have strategies that need review and improvement.	Improvements made to national IAS coordination and capacity gaps identified and remedied.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed. IAS committees formed and active in participating countries. Draft Strategies written, or reviews carried out. Training carried out. Facilities needs determined and priority upgrades completed
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or more times per year	Some IAS committees active, others are not. Some IAS Coordinators exist already, more are needed.	National Invasive Species Coordinators identified and active in participating countries. National committees meet regularly.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed and committees formed in 5 participating countries.
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	IAS Action Plans drafted or finalized for Samoa, Palau, Kiribati, Kosrae, Yap, Christmas Island, Chuuk, Marshalls, Niue but may need updating as information changes.	All countries have NISAPs. updated to reflect emerging priorities.	Revised or new NISAPs as appropriate.
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.	Some training takes place but is often not adequate to meet country needs.	Training needs are clearly identified and existing programs improved.	New training programs developed or existing programs improved. Training implemented that meets needs identified in each country.
1.2.4 National invasive species management	The status of IAS facilities and equipment	Effort is made to document and address gaps in	Costed needs analyses for priority needs.

Component	Baseline (B)		Alternative (A)		Increment (I=A-B)	
facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	needs is not known.		capacity related to equipment and facilities.			
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	Resources address some needs but inadequate for some species and countries		New information resources and improved existing ones.		New and improved resources.	
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	SPREP provides regional invasive service but little used by some countries. PII offers training in biosecurity, rat, cat and weed management. PILN facilitates peer learning but participation is patchy and funding dependent.		Participating countries make full use of regional invasives services to address their needs.		Participating countries make full use of regional invasives services to address their needs.	
OUTCOME 1.3 Appropriate legislation, policies, protocols and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.	Laws and regulations are inadequate to meet IAS management needs but initiative exists to harmonize biosecurity laws regionally. Other IAS laws need review and improvement.		IAS laws are reviewed, and effectiveness is improved for both biosecurity and established IAS management.		Improved Laws proposed or in place for Invasive Species Management	
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least four countries.	Regionally harmonized biosecurity law passed in Cook Islands, and proposed for most other countries.		Regionally harmonized law proposed for all participating countries.		Biosecurity laws passed.	
	Non-GEF	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**
Cook Islands	$33,743	$0	$198,743	$142,000	$165,000	$142,000
FSM	$80,000	$0	$111,120	$22,839	$31,120	$22,839
Kiribati	$72,105	$0	$230,105	$140,561	$158,000	$140,561
Niue	$21,060	$0	$153,060	$110,613	$132,000	$110,613
Palau	$20,800	$0	$131,800	$56,180	$111,000	$56,180
PNG	$300,000	$0	$504,000	$153,613	$204,000	$153,613
RMI	$35,000	$0	$74,000	$17,239	$39,000	$17,239
Samoa	$40,000	$0	$198,000	$126,613	$158,000	$126,613
Tonga	$33,700	$0	$253,700	$98,000	$220,000	$98,000
Vanuatu	$18,000	$0	$186,000	$152,000	$168,000	$152,000
SPREP	$400,000	$0	$910,692	$133,804	$510,692	$133,804
Total	$1,054,408	$0	$2,951,220	$1,153,472	$1,896,812	$1,153,472
COMPONENT 2. PROBLEM DEFINITION, PRIORITIZATION AND DECISION-MAKING						
OUTCOME 2.1 Systems are in place to generate baseline information on the status and distribution of invasive species, detect changes, including range changes and emerging impacts.	Distribution and abundance of IAS is rarely documented, and databases or GIS systems not used to manage data.		Baseline IAS distribution data collected and databased.		IAS monitoring systems implemented, distributions determined and databases and or GIS in use, Management decisions are based on quality information.	
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native	Incomplete information, poorly databased in most countries.		Improve databases and GIS data about IAS presence, distribution and impacts.		Surveys and data completed in priority areas.	

Component	Baseline (B)		Alternative (A)		Increment (I=A-B)	
biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.						
OUTCOME 2.2 Effective systems are established and implemented to assess risk and prioritize invasive species for management.	Risk assessments are not used to inform biosecurity measures, or risk assessment methods are not formalized and tested.		Risk assessments are used to inform biosecurity measures, and risk assessment methods formalized and tested.		Risk assessments are used to inform biosecurity measures, and risk assessment methods formalized and tested for species and pathways.	
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue.	Invasive species risk assessment systems exist for plants but are not widely adopted. Other taxonomic groups need systems developed and a pathway risk assessment system is needed for biosecurity.		Taxonomic and pathway risk assessment systems adopted or improved by agencies that currently do not have adequate systems in place.		Assessment methods tested and reviewed.	
OUTCOME 2.3. Research is completed for priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and development of effective control techniques.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.		Research is carried out to support invasive species management.		Research completed that supports management of priority species.	
2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.		Research is carried out to support invasive species management.		Research completed that supports management of priority species.	
	Non-GEF	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**
Cook Islands	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
FSM	$40,000	$0	$40,000	$0	$0	$0
Kiribati	$0	$0	$15,000	$15,000	$15,000	$15,000
Niue	$0	$0	$32,573	$30,000	$32,573	$30,000
Palau	$20,800	$0	$20,800	$0	$0	$0
PNG	$150,000	$0	$150,000	$0	$0	$0
RMI	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Samoa	$40,000	$0	$88,000	$45,000	$48,000	$45,000
Tonga	$0	$0	$20,000	$75,613	$20,000	$75,613
Vanuatu	$18,000	$0	$128,000	$91,613	$110,000	$91,613
SPREP	$200,000	$0	$200,000	$0	$0	$0
Total	$468,800	$0	$694,373	$257,226	$225,573	$257,226
COMPONENT 3. MANAGEMENT ACTION						
OUTCOME 3.1 Mechanisms are established to prevent the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders and quickly detect and respond to those that arrive.	Emergency response plans not developed, inadequate or untested. Internal biosecurity scarcely considered anywhere.		Emergency response plans are developed, improved and tested. Internal (inter-island) biosecurity implemented.		Inter-island biosecurity measures tested. Emergency response plans finalized and tested.	
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures	Variable levels of border control implemented		Define inspection & treatment methods to		Inspection and or treatment rates increased	

Component	Baseline (B)	Alternative (A)	Increment (I=A-B)
are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	by each country, and almost no inter-island control within any country.	increase the number of interceptions or otherwise reduce the risk of IAS being introduced. Inter-island biosecurity is implemented or planned.	and more effective, inter-island biosecurity is being planned developed
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Most countries have some kind of rapid response plan for a few species, e.g. ants or brown tree snake. More comprehensive plans and methods need to be developed and implemented.	Rapid response plans and methods are developed and implemented for priority species.	EDRR plans developed and tested.
OUTCOME 3.2. The impacts of established invasive species are reduced or eliminated by eradication, biological control, containment or physical-chemical control.	Best management practices unknown for some IAS Eradication feasibility not known and eradications rarely attempted. Biocontrol agents tested and released in some Pacific islands, release in other islands possible for low cost. Other targets have no agents. Long-term control is over-used as management method of choice.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species leading to improved control and eradication. Eradication feasibility determined and eradications started, on track or finished. Biocontrol agents tested/released for priority species. Long-term control used only where best option.	Best practices implemented in control and eradication projects. Control versus eradication strategies fully understood and appropriately used by participating countries. Biocontrol options are being fully explored and cost sharing opportunities determined.
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	Best practices not known or applied for some IAS problems in participating countries.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	Pacific examples of successful eradications of vertebrates, invertebrates and plants have demonstrated value of eradication in improving survival of impacted biodiversity.	Further successful eradications will improve biodiversity.	Eradications achieved or in progress, and improvements in affected biodiversity.
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Regional workshop identified opportunities in Pacific for testing and release of known agents. Testing and release may be easy for known agents.	Look for and test agents for specificity and safety of release. Release agents to control priority plants and invertebrates.	Known agents tested for new locations and agents confirmed to be safe released. Effectiveness of released agents monitored.
3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	IAS control and outcome monitoring not being implemented in some high priority sites.	New high priority sites with high biodiversity value are subject to IAS control.	Control implemented, effectiveness measured.
OUTCOME 3.3. following invasive species management the best methods are determined and implemented to facilitate effective restoration of native biodiversity or recovery of other values.	Sites are subject to invasive species impacts and biodiversity recovery is poor.	Sites selected for restoration are free of most problematic invasive species impacts and native biodiversity is improved via restoration interventions.	Sites selected for restoration are free of most problematic invasive species impacts and biodiversity is improved via restoration interventions.
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and	Restoration is rarely associated with IAS	Restoration follow-up is adequate to ensure	Restoration methods and success

Component	Baseline (B)		Alternative (A)		Increment (I=A-B)	
biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	management.		biodiversity recovery.		documented and measured.	
	Non-GEF	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**
Cook Islands	$269,942	$0	$440,369	$182,040	$170,427	$182,040
FSM	$600,000	$0	$693,000	$38,341	$93,000	$38,341
Kiribati	$252,368	$0	$437,893	$168,479	$185,525	$168,479
Niue	$84,240	$0	$267,667	$183,427	$183,427	$183,427
Palau	$332,800	$0	$337,800	$5,000	$5,000	$5,000
PNG	$900,000	$0	$1,110,000	$170,427	$210,000	$170,427
RMI	$280,000	$0	$326,000	$43,941	$46,000	$43,941
Samoa	$280,000	$0	$472,000	$152,427	$192,000	$152,427
Tonga	$269,600	$0	$364,600	$150,427	$95,000	$150,427
Vanuatu	$288,000	$0	$368,000	$80,427	$80,000	$80,427
SPREP	$100,000	$0	$100,000	$0	$0	$0
Total	**$3,656,949**	**$0**	**$4,917,328**	**$1,174,936**	**$1,260,379**	**$1,174,936**
COMPONENT 4: PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION						
OUTCOME 4.1. Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation systems in place for this GEF PAS project.	No project in place		Project implemented successfully.		Project successfully concluded	
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	No project in place		Project implemented successfully.		Project successfully concluded	
	Non-GEF	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**
Cook Islands	$23,620	$0	$23,620	$0	$0	$0
FSM	$56,000	$0	$56,000	$0	$0	$0
Kiribati	$25,237	$0	$25,237	$0	$0	$0
Niue	$8,190	$0	$8,190	$0	$0	$0
Palau	$29,120	$0	$29,120	$0	$0	$0
PNG	$105,000	$0	$105,000	$0	$0	$0
RMI	$24,500	$0	$24,500	$0	$0	$0
Samoa	$28,000	$0	$28,000	$0	$0	$0
Tonga	$23,590	$0	$23,590	$0	$0	$0
Vanuatu	$25,200	$0	$25,200	$0	$0	$0
SPREP	$150,000	$0	$552,308	$303,183	$402,308	$303,183
Total	**$498,457**	**$0**	**$900,764**	**$303,183**	**$402,308**	**$303,183**
COMPONENT 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION						
OUTCOME 5.1. Project integrity and accountability for deliverables is maintained.	No project in place		Inception workshop carried out. Project monitored using independent evaluators.		Project successfully concluded	
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating	No project in place		Inception workshop and audit carried out. Project monitored using independent evaluators.		Terminal evaluation and audits completed	

Component	Baseline (B)		Alternative (A)		Increment (I=A-B)	
countries.						
	Non-GEF	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**	**Non-GEF**	**GEF**
Cook Islands	$10,123	$0	$12,123	$0	$2,000	$0
FSM	$24,000	$0	$25,000	$0	$1,000	$0
Kiribati	$10,816	$0	$12,816	$0	$2,000	$0
Niue	$3,510	$0	$5,510	$0	$2,000	$0
Palau	$12,480	$0	$13,480	$0	$1,000	$0
PNG	$45,000	$0	$47,000	$0	$2,000	$0
RMI	$10,500	$0	$11,500	$0	$1,000	$0
Samoa	$12,000	$0	$14,000	$0	$2,000	$0
Tonga	$10,110	$0	$12,110	$0	$2,000	$0
Vanuatu	$10,800	$0	$12,800	$0	$2,000	$0
SPREP	$150,000	$0	$327,000	$143,000	$177,000	$143,000
Total	$143,000	**$0**	**$493,339**	**$143,000**	**$194,000**	**$143,000**
Grand total (all components)	**$5,821,613**	**$0**	**$9,957,024**	**$3,031,818**	**$3,979,072**	**$3,031,818**
Alternative=increment+baseline, increment= cofinance and GEF amounts for the project (all in terms of estimates for 4 year period)						

Appendix 4: Results Framework

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
COMPONENT 1: FOUNDATIONS						
OUTCOME 1.1 The impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, economies, livelihoods and health, are widely understood and actions to manage and reduce them are supported.	Information generated about IAS impacts and the importance of management. IAS outreach materials produced in relation to project activities. Communities involved in IAS management.	Outreach efforts are patchy, invasive species management efforts address some parts of the problem and are only partially supported by the public and politicians.	Efforts initiated to increase IAS awareness among the public and with decision makers. Project activities are supported with outreach and community involvement.	Activities have reached target audiences. Project activities involve communities.	Outreach materials and reports about success of campaigns. Communiqués and minutes of political meetings. Table of pilot projects and public involvement assessments.	An important factor limiting the effective management of IAS is the support of communities and decision makers. Project success depends on their involvement.
OUTPUTS						
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Number of project activities in which there is adequate community involvement. Outreach and media materials produced, and numbers of people reached.	Some community involvement in IAS management has been documented.	Communities involved in all activities implemented under this proposal where community involvement is appropriate.	Communities involved in all activities implemented under this proposal where community involvement is appropriate.	Table of project activity involvement.	An important factor limiting the effective management of IAS is the support of communities. Project success depends on their involvement.
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.		Political support is limited ,or needs maintenance using available political forums (Micronesia), and mechanisms need developing. Environmental, social and economic impacts of IAS poorly understood.	Formation of, and or attendance at sub-regional IAS councils and representation achieved at political forums. Mechanisms developed to ensure decision makers consider IAS	Formation of, and or attendance at sub-regional IAS councils and representation achieved at political forums. Mechanisms developed to ensure decision makers consider IAS	Meeting agendas and attendance lists, report about mechanisms developed and tested.	Putting IAS on the political agenda will bring about greater support for IAS management.
OUTCOME 1. 2. The institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively are developed.	National IAS, coordinator, strategy and working group in place and operational. New and improved training initiatives implemented, addressing gaps in capacity. Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built. Regional information systems and training initiatives used, or contributed to.	Most countries do not have national IAS coordinators, committees may not exist, or are inactive. IAS strategies do not exist for PNG, Cook Islands, Tonga, Niue, Vanuatu; other countries have strategies that need review and improvement.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed. IAS committees formed and active in participating countries. Draft Strategies written, or reviews carried out. Training needs identified. Facilities upgrade requirements determined.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed. IAS committees formed and active in participating countries. Draft Strategies written, or reviews carried out. Training carried out. Facilities needs determined and priority upgrades completed	Project reports and IAS committee minutes.	Committees will promote this project's activities and will mobilize more resources to address IAS leading to more effective management of their impacts. Coordinators will carry out activities identified under this project; develop and implement National and Regional Strategies; and mainstream IAS.
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or	Staffing levels. Committee activities.	Some IAS committees active, others are not. Some IAS Coordinators exist already, more are needed.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed and committees formed in 2 participating countries.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed and committees formed in 5 participating countries.	Meeting minutes. Annual country reports.	Committees will promote activities identified under this project and are able to mobilize more resources to address IAS leading to more effective management of their impacts.

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
more times per year						
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	Updated and new National Invasive Species Action Plans.	IAS Action Plans drafted or finalized for Samoa, Palau, Kiribati, Kosrae, Yap, Christmas Island, Chuuk, Marshalls, Niue but may need updating as information changes.	Draft NISAPs	Revised or new NISAPs as appropriate.	NISAPs	Strategic plans lead to more efficient use of resources to address IAS
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.	New and improved training initiatives are implemented, addressing gaps in capacity.	Some training takes place but is often not adequate to meet country needs.	Training needs identified.	New training programs developed or existing programs improved. Training implemented that meets needs identified in each country.	Mid-term and final report.	Project funding inadequate for participation in training. Training leads to increased action. Trained staff need resources that may not be available.
1.2.4 National invasive species management facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	Plans made, costs identified and facilities built.	The status of IAS facilities and equipment needs is not known.	Surveys carried out to determine priority needs for equipment and facilities.	Costed needs analyses for priority needs.	Mid-term and final report.	A priority gap in IAS management capacity relates to equipment and facilities.
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	IAS management and identification resources used and contributions to their content.	Resources address some needs but inadequate for some species and countries	Resource needs identified.	New and improved resources.	Resources.	Improved resources lead to improved management.
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	Capacity building initiatives implemented. Numbers of people participating	SPREP provides regional invasive service but little used by some countries. PII offers training in biosecurity, rat, cat and weed management. PILN facilitates peer learning but participation is patchy and funding dependent.	Needs identified, service providers contacted.	Participating countries make full use of regional invasives services to address their needs.	Annual country reports.	Countries will use regional services Other providers may also be utilized by countries or facilitated by PII and PILN.
OUTCOME 1.3 Appropriate legislation, policies, protocols and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.	Reviews of IAS laws and regulations.	Laws and regulations are inadequate to meet IAS management needs but initiative exists to harmonize biosecurity laws regionally. Other IAS laws need review and improvement.	NA	Improved Laws proposed or in place for Invasive Species Management	Legal reviews and recommendations. Proposed bills and regulations.	Improved laws will be adopted by governments and lead to reduced risk of introduction, establishment and spread of IAS.
OUTPUTS						
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are	Number of bills introduced to participating country	Regionally harmonized biosecurity law passed in Cook	Biosecurity bills proposed to more governments.	Biosecurity laws passed.	Country reports	Proposed legal changes will be adopted. National IAS

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least four countries.	governments for consideration. Number of bills passed into law.	Islands, and proposed for most other countries.				committees and coordinators are competent to get bills considered by governments. The harmonized biosecurity bill does not address established IAS well.
COMPONENT 2. PROBLEM DEFINITION, PRIORITIZATION AND DECISION-MAKING						
OUTCOME 2.1 Systems are in place to generate baseline information on the status and distribution of invasive species, detect changes, including range changes and emerging impacts.	Monitoring protocols developed and implemented to determine IAS distributions and to monitor threatened biodiversity at priority sites.	Distribution and abundance of IAS is rarely documented, and databases or GIS systems not used to manage data.	Monitoring systems developed.	IAS monitoring systems implemented, distributions determined and databases and or GIS in use, Management decisions are based on quality information.	Databases. Project reports.	Baseline data will lead to better management decisions
OUTPUTS						
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.	Checklists, register of impacts for known IAS, maps of distribution and abundance of IAS and or impacted species and sites.	Incomplete information, poorly databased in most countries.	Surveys and databases designed, data collection initiated.	Surveys and data completed in priority areas.	Databases and GIS maps.	Better information leads to better management decisions.
OUTCOME 2.2 Effective systems are established and implemented to assess risk and prioritize invasive species for management.	Species and pathway risk assessments	Risk assessments are not used to inform biosecurity measures, or risk assessment methods are not formalized and tested.	NA	Risk assessments are used to inform biosecurity measures, and risk assessment methods formalized and tested for species and pathways.	Databases and reports.	Risk assessments will lead to effective action to manage high risk species and pathways. Species assessments work best for legal introductions.
OUTPUTS						
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue.	Number of species assessed. Pathway risk assessments made.	Invasive species risk assessment systems exist for plants but are not widely adopted. Other taxonomic groups need systems developed and a pathway risk assessment system is needed for biosecurity.	Assessment methods identified.	Assessment methods tested and reviewed.	Databases and reports.	Risk assessments will lead to effective action to manage high risk species and pathways.
OUTCOME 2.3. Research is completed for priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and development of	Invasive species research supports IAS management of priority species.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of	IAS research needs identified. Methods for research generated. Research initiated.	Research completed that supports management of priority species.	Research project proposals. Research project results and publications.	Research may receive a lower priority from countries because obvious IAS issues obscure the need for research into more

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
effective control techniques.		invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.				insidious threats. Research results will improve management.
OUTPUTS						
2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables.	Invasive species research supports is management of priority species.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.	IAS research needs identified. Methods for research generated. Research initiated	Research completed that supports management of priority species.	Research project proposals. Research project results and publications.	Research may receive a lower priority from countries because obvious IAS issues obscure the need for research into more insidious threats. Research results will improve management.
COMPONENT 3. MANAGEMENT ACTION						
OUTCOME 3.1 Mechanisms are established to prevent the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders and quickly detect and respond to those that arrive.	Early detection and rapid response plans developed and tested. Biosecurity measures in place.	Emergency response plans not developed, inadequate or untested. Internal biosecurity scarcely considered anywhere.	Internal biosecurity measures developed. Emergency response plans drafted.	Inter-island biosecurity measures tested. Emergency response plans finalized and tested.	Project reports. Response plans.	Funding levels are inadequate to develop comprehensive biosecurity measures. Small countries can address border control and incursion responses.
OUTPUTS						
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	Numbers of staff working in border protection. Inspections and treatments of high risk commodities increased. Increase in the number of interceptions. Increased emphasis on biosecurity between islands within a country.	Variable levels of border control implemented by each country, and almost no inter-island control within any country.	Biosecurity capacity needs identified.	Inspection and or treatment rates increased and more effective, inter-island biosecurity is being planned developed	Reports from biosecurity agencies. IAS Action Plans.	Incremental improvements in biosecurity measures may not result in a detectable change in IAS ingress rates, which are hard to measure over the short term.
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Numbers of staff operating prevention, early detection and response measures. Number of EDRR plans in place for early detection and response.	Most countries have some kind of rapid response plan for a few species, e.g. ants or brown tree snake. More comprehensive plans and methods need to be developed and implemented.	EDRR plans developed.	EDRR plans developed and tested.	EDRR Plans. Test results.	EDRR plans and their implementation will lead to an effective response to new incursion
OUTCOME 3.2. The impacts of established invasive species are reduced or eliminated by eradication, biological control, containment or physical-chemical control.	Best practices are developed and implemented for priority species leading to improved control and eradication. Eradication feasibility determined and eradications	Best management practices unknown for some IAS Eradication feasibility not known and eradications rarely attempted. Biocontrol agents tested and released in some	Best practices determined for priority targets. Priority species, sites and biocontrol opportunities determined and selected. Management goals clearly	Best practices implemented in control and eradication projects. Control versus eradication strategies fully understood and appropriately used by	Project reports	Best practice can be determined and implemented. If needed a means to continue the work after this project finishes will be found. Biocontrol agents used will eventually be effective

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
	started, on track or finished. Biological control agents tested/released for priority species. Control projects implemented.	Pacific islands, release in other islands possible for low cost. Other targets have no agents. Long-term control is over-used as management method of choice.	stated for all projects.	participating countries. Biocontrol options are being fully explored and cost sharing opportunities determined.		in controlling the target species, Current testing methods are adequate to avoid non-target impacts.
OUTPUTS						
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	Best practices identified and applied to management of priority IAS.	Best practices not known or applied for some IAS problems in participating countries.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.	Reports.	Use of best practice will be encouraged during project implementation.
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	Numbers of species eradicated from islands. Number of islands protected from IAS impacts via eradication.	Pacific examples of successful eradications of vertebrates, invertebrates and plants have demonstrated value of eradication in improving survival of impacted biodiversity.		Eradications achieved or in progress, and improvements in affected biodiversity.	Surveys of target IAS population. Biodiversity response to release from IAS impacts.	Eradications are not always successful. Some unintended consequences of eradications can occur and should be considered before projects are implemented.
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Numbers of target populations selected for biocontrol. Number of agents tested. Number of agents released. Measures of population response to biocontrol agents.	Regional workshop identified opportunities in Pacific for testing and release of known agents. Testing and release may be easy for known agents.	Priorities identified. Specificity testing done.	Known agents tested for new locations and agents confirmed to be safe released. Effectiveness of released agents monitored.	Research reports and effectiveness monitoring results.	Agents can be tested with the available resources. Agents will be effective.
3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	Number of sites protected or species selected for containment or control.	IAS control and outcome monitoring not being implemented in some high priority sites.	Sites identified.	Control implemented, effectiveness measured.	Monitoring of target species and native spp response. Reports.	Control of priority IAS spp in high value sites will lead to a positive response from high value biodiversity impacted by those IAS.
OUTCOME 3.3. following invasive species management the best methods are determined and implemented to facilitate effective restoration of native biodiversity or recovery of other values.	Best management practices are identified and used in each of the countries at priority sites to remove, invasive species and restore native biodiversity with measurable change by the end of the project.	Sites are subject to invasive species impacts and biodiversity recovery is poor.	Monitoring, control and biodiversity restoration methods determined.	Sites selected for restoration are free of most problematic invasive species impacts and biodiversity is improved via restoration interventions.	Maps and reports	Restoration is more successful if combined with IAS management. IAS management may lead to biodiversity regeneration but in some cases requires restoration follow-up.
OUTPUTS						
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	Number of individuals of impacted native spp. populations increased	Restoration is rarely associated with IAS management.	Monitoring, control and biodiversity restoration methods determined.	Restoration methods and success documented and measured.	Reports.	Restoration is more successful if combined with IAS management measures.

Project strategy	Objectively verifiable indicators					
	Indicator	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of Project target	Sources of verification	Risks and assumptions
Samoa	0	Forest badly invaded by weed species and forest regeneration is affected.	40 ha managed.	80 ha of forest restored.	Maps.	IAS control is an integral part of forest restoration.
COMPONENT 4: PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION						
OUTCOME 4.1. Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation systems in place for this GEF PAS project.	Project managed effectively	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluation.	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	All project risks identified elsewhere are successfully managed. Staff turnover does not affect project completion.
OUTPUTS						
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	Project offices operational. Accounting systems in place. Country programs implemented	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluation.	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	All project risks identified elsewhere are successfully managed. Staff turnover does not affect project completion.
SPREP	Project offices operational. Accounting systems in place. Country programs implemented	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluation.	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	All project risks identified elsewhere are successfully managed. Staff turnover does not affect project completion.
COMPONENT 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION						
OUTCOME 5.1. Project integrity and accountability for deliverables is maintained.	Inception workshop completed. M&E mid-term and terminal evaluations completed.	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluations.	Project successfully concluded	Mid-term and terminal evaluation report	All risks identified for the project are successfully managed.
OUTPUTS						
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating countries.	Inception workshop completed. M&E plan implemented. Audits and evaluations completed.	No project in place	Mid-term evaluation completed. Inception workshop and audits carried out.	Terminal evaluation and audits completed	Mid-term and terminal evaluation, and audit report	All risks identified for the project are successfully managed.

Appendix 5: Work-plan and timetable

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
OUTCOME 1.1 The impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, economies, livelihoods and health, are widely understood and actions to manage and reduce them are supported.	NA	Every 2 years
OUTPUTS		
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Project Facilitator will compile a table documenting community involvement in each project activity.	Annual
Cook Islands	Develop a community training and awareness program and implement it.	Annual
Samoa	Foster public support and participation in the management of IAS in conjunction with project activities.	Annual
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.	Foster political support for IAS management by ensuring that decision makers and politicians consider the issue and understand the environmental, social and economic impacts of invasive species.	Annual
Cook Islands	Carry out awareness program through community workshops and media broadcasts.	Annual
FSM	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Biannual
Niue	Increase public awareness on invasive species through media, workshops, and school presentations: key messages to include feral dogs and cats, domestic pig management, invasive species risks and impacts.	Annual
Palau	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Biannual
Palau	Increase the outreach effort in schools (priority activity identified in the NISS).	Annual
RMI	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Biannual
Tonga	Develop to mechanisms to factor invasive species management into national and regional decision making processes.	Years 3 and 4.
Tonga	Raise awareness and carry out outreach on the impacts of IAS.	Annual
Vanuatu	Establish a Melanesian Invasive Species Council based on the RISC model and get IAS issues considered by the Melanesian Spearhead Group (members Vanuatu, PNG, Solomon Islands, New Caledonia and Fiji).	Annual
Vanuatu	Raise awareness and carry out outreach on the impacts of IAS on biodiversity, economy, health, cultural values etc.	Annual
OUTCOME 1. 2. The institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively are developed.	NA	Every 2 years.
OUTPUTS		
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or	Annual or semi-annual meetings of committees. IAS Coordinators promote inter-agency cooperation to address IAS.	Annual

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
more times per year		
Cook Islands	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Annual
Kiribati	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Annual
Palau	Coordinator position filled; coordinator implements the strategy and activities under this project. NISC meets monthly.	Annual
PNG	National Invasive Species Coordinator position established and functioning.	Annual
Samoa	National Invasive Species Coordinator position established and functioning.	Annual
Tonga	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Annual
Vanuatu	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Annual
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	Write and update NISAPs.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Cook Islands	Write a national IAS strategy and action plan	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Kiribati	Revise National and Line & Phoenix Islands invasive species strategies and action plans.	Annually
Niue	Write a national strategy and action plan, including emergency response	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Palau	Review NISC Strategy	Annually
PNG	Write a national strategy and action plan	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Tonga	Write a national strategy and action plan	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Vanuatu	Write a national strategy and action plan	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.	Training and course materials and methods developed.	Every 2 years
Kiribati	Carry out an invasive species training needs analysis	Year 1
Kiribati	Training and capacity building on risk assessments and pathway analysis.	Year 1
Niue	Biosecurity training for staff in Environment Dept.	Year 1
PNG	Training/capacity needs analysis carried out.	Year 1
PNG	Training on risk assessments and pathway analysis.	Year 1 and 4.
Samoa	Training to strengthen capacity for research and management	Annual
1.2.4 National invasive species management facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	Reviews, plans, proposals, and improvements.	Every 2 years
Kiribati	Improve quarantine inspection and decommissioning facilities on S Tarawa, Kiritimati and Canton.	Every 2 years
Niue	Build quarantine facility for inspection and housing of organisms suspected of being invasive and items carrying them.	Year 1
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	Generate new information resources and contribute to existing ones.	Annual

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
Niue	Review and compile a Niue IAS bibliography, a database for IAS information, and add data to PESTLIST database.	Annual
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	Training, exchanges, services provided.	Annual
Kiribati	Participate in PILN and other regional invasive species planning fora.	Annually
SPREP	SPREP (including PILN) facilitates project activities and capacity building via technical support according to their regional mandate and the Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific	As required under the project reporting requirements.
OUTCOME 1.3 Appropriate legislation, policies, protocols and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.	NA	Every 2 years
OUTPUTS		
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least four countries.	Adapt regional law to national needs. Introduce for consideration by government. Facilitate passing of laws.	Every 2 years
Niue	Carry out consultations and improve invasive species legislation, including quarantine act and regulations, provisions for entering private property, ballast water legislation. Use regionally harmonized biosecurity bill if appropriate.	Every 2 years
PNG	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Every 2 years
PNG	Review of existing IAS regulations to address efficiency	Every 2 years
Tonga	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Every 2 years
Tonga	Review of laws to address their ability to address IAS management	Every 2 years
Vanuatu	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Every 2 years

OUTCOME 2.1 Systems are in place to generate baseline information on the status and distribution of invasive species, detect changes, including range changes and emerging impacts.	NA	Every 2 years
OUTPUTS		
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.	Surveys and monitoring	Annual
Kiribati	Surveys of IAS to establish status and distribution and form a basis for detecting change.	Annual
Niue	Develop and establish long term monitoring and GIS for areas with important native biodiversity that may be impacted by invasives.	Annual
Samoa	Carry out delimiting surveys for Codium arenicola and Spatoglossum macrodontum.	Years 1 and 2.
Samoa	Monitoring for rats and other invasives on the Aleipata Islands	Annual
Tonga	Collect and strengthen baseline information about the status and distribution of invasive species and establish a program for detecting change.	Every 2 years

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
Vanuatu	Surveys of invasive species including, fire ants, mynas, Merremia, marine invasives, and others identified under the NISS.	Annual
OUTCOME 2.2 Effective systems are established and implemented to assess risk and prioritize invasive species for management.	NA	Every 2 years
OUTPUTS		
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue.	Risk assessments.	Every 2 years
Niue	Establish risk assessment systems for proposed new introductions and established invasives.	Annual
OUTCOME 2.3. Research is completed for priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and development of effective control techniques.	NA	Every 2 years
OUTPUTS		
2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables.	Identify research questions. Carry out research. Report results.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Samoa	Research on ant management on the Aleipata Islands	At the end of two years
Vanuatu	Host testing of 6 promising new agents to control African Tulip.	Annual
OUTCOME 3.1 Mechanisms are established to prevent the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders and quickly detect and respond to those that arrive.	NA	Every 2 years.
OUTPUTS		
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	Define and carry out inspection and treatment procedures. Implement inspection and control measures for inter-island transport within countries.	Annual
Kiribati	Improve pest control on Kiribati-registered inter-island transport.	Annual
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Implement EDRR measures in each country (including establishment of resources and persons responsible).	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.
Cook Islands	Revise and enhance risk analysis and EDRR systems with the Ministry of Agriculture to include invasives that impact biodiversity.	Annual
Cook Islands	Ship rat early detection surveillance (trapping and monitoring for sign).	Monthly
Kiribati	Write and implement an EDRR plan.	First 2 years
PNG	Revise the EDRR plan and run a simulation exercise.	Every 2 years
Samoa	Revise the two EDRR plans and consolidate into a single plan.	First 2 years
Samoa	Implement the consolidated EDRR plan	Last 2 years.
OUTCOME 3.2. The impacts of established invasive species are reduced or eliminated by eradication, biological control, containment or physical-chemical control.	NA	Every 2 years.
OUTPUTS		
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	Review management goals and practices (both effective and ineffective) and adopt best goals and practices for specific projects.	End of project.
Cook Islands	Determine and implement best management practices for Cuscuta and Beach Burr on Rarotonga and Pukapuka respectively.	Annual

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
Cook Islands	Determine and implement best management practices for sand flies on Aitutaki and Mitiaro	Annual
Kiribati	Write a management plan and implement it for two myna species in Betio, Tabiteuea North and Onotoa.	Annually
Niue	Review existing pig management strategy, identify achievable management goals, and redesign and implement program.	Annual
Niue	Conduct a pilot feasibility study for ten priority weed or vertebrate eradication targets.	First two years annual
Samoa	Determine realistic management goals and best management practices for myna species in Samoa and write a management plan based on them.	Annual
Tonga	Begin pilot management projects for priority species identified in the national action plan	Annual in last two years
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	Determine eradication feasibility for priority IAS and islands. Determine costs. Eradicate target species. Monitor success and biodiversity response.	Annual
Cook Islands	Eradicate red passion fruit using best management practices.	Annual
Kiribati	Conduct feasibility studies for pest eradications on uninhabited islands, draw up plan of action and begin priority eradications.	Annually
Niue	Eradicate invasive species identified in feasibility study.	Annual in last two years
PNG	Eradication of Mimosa pigra from Madang and Kimbe	Annual
PNG	Eradication of mynas in Alotau	Every 2 years
RMI	Eradication of Chromolaena, Mikania and Merremia from Majuro, Bikini and Kili islands.	Quarterly
Vanuatu	Contain and eradicate fire ants at known sites on Efate	Annual
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Biocontrol feasibility testing. Host-specificity testing. Releasing agents. Measuring response of target species to agents.	Annual
Cook Islands	Rearing and redistribution of agents for priority invasive species including Mimosa invisa.	Annual
FSM	Collect, test and release known agents for Mikania and Clidemia biocontrol.	Every 2 years
Palau	Collect test and release known agents for Mikania	Every 2 years
3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	Control IAS and monitor response including impacted biodiversity.	Annual
RMI	Ant control near coconut crab population on Jaluit	Quarterly
Vanuatu	Merremia control at Vatthe Conservation Area	Annual
OUTCOME 3.3. following invasive species management the best methods are determined and implemented to facilitate effective restoration of native biodiversity or recovery of other values.	NA	Biannually
OUTPUTS		
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	Population augmentation of rare species in sites where IAS management has occurred. Monitoring restored spp.	Biannually
Samoa	Restore forest at Mt Vaea Nature Reserve and O le Pupu Pu'e National Park	Biannually
OUTCOME 4.1. Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation systems in place for this GEF PAS project.	NA	End of project.

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Time frame
OUTPUTS		
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	Project support offices set up, staff hired. Accounting and reporting (M&E) systems developed and implemented.	End of project.
SPREP	Project support offices set up, staff hired. Accounting and reporting (M&E) systems developed and implemented.	End of project.
OUTCOME 5.1. Project integrity and accountability for deliverables is maintained.	NA	End of project.
OUTPUTS		
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating countries.	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	Year 1, 2 and 4

Appendix 6: Key deliverables and benchmarks

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
COMPONENT 1: FOUNDATIONS					
OUTCOME 1.1 The impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, economies, livelihoods and health, are widely understood and actions to manage and reduce them are supported.	NA	Outreach and media materials developed and distributed to target audiences. Meetings and events aimed at raising support.	Information about IAS impacts generated. Outreach efforts started. Community involvement ensured.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.	
OUTPUTS					
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Project Facilitator will compile a table documenting community involvement in each project activity.	Outreach and media materials developed and distributed to target audiences. Meetings and events aimed at raising support.	Key messages and projects identified. Target audiences determined. Outreach materials developed and distributed.	$72,000	$88,000
Cook Islands	Develop a community training and awareness program and implement it.	Materials and evaluation forms.	Materials developed. Programme carried out on 6 islands.	$32,000	$28,000
Samoa	Foster public support and participation in the management of IAS in conjunction with project activities.	Outreach and media materials developed and distributed to target audiences. Meetings and events aimed at raising support.	Key messages identified. Target audiences determined. Outreach materials developed and distributed.	$40,000	$60,000
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.	Foster political support for IAS management by ensuring that decision makers and politicians consider the issue and understand the environmental, social and economic impacts of invasive species.	Meeting documents report IAS discussions. IAS impacts described in reports. Key findings conveyed to decision makers.	Members documented for sub-regional Invasive Species Councils. Meetings held. Mechanisms developed for including IAS issues in decision making. The environmental, social and economic impacts of IAS are determined, described and conveyed to the public and politicians.	$195,691	$236,120
Cook Islands	Carry out awareness program through community workshops and media broadcasts.	Outreach and workshop materials, workshop evaluations, report about campaign effectiveness.	Target audiences identified. Workshop materials developed. Workshops carried out and evaluated. Media materials developed and distributed.	$44,000	$24,000
FSM	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Meeting minutes and communiqué report IAS discussions involving FSM.	FSM attendance at meetings. FSM IAS issues raised to politicians	$22,839	$31,120
Niue	Increase public awareness on invasive species through media, workshops, and school presentations: key messages to include feral dogs and cats, domestic pig management, invasive species risks and impacts.	Outreach and workshop materials, workshop evaluations, report about campaign effectiveness.	Target audiences identified. Workshop materials developed. Workshops carried out and evaluated. Media materials developed and distributed.	$23,613	$35,000
Palau	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Meeting minutes and communiqué report IAS discussions involving Palau.	Palau attendance at meetings. Palau IAS issues raised to politicians	$12,000	$12,000
Palau	Increase the outreach effort in schools (priority activity identified in the NISS).	Outreach materials for schools. Report about campaign	Outreach materials for schools. Outreach carried out in classes.	$5,000	$10,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
		effectiveness.			
RMI	Attend RISC biannual meeting of Micronesian Chief Executives to provide advice about IAS management and resource needs.	Meeting minutes and communiqué report IAS discussions involving RMI.	RMI attendance at meetings. RMI IAS issues raised to politicians	$17,239	$39,000
Tonga	Develop to mechanisms to factor invasive species management into national and regional decision making processes.	Mainstreaming plan.	Mechanisms developed to include IAS in decision making process in Tonga. Mechanisms tested. Mainstreaming plan written and effectiveness documented.	$3,000	$0
Tonga	Raise awareness and carry out outreach on the impacts of IAS.	Report about IAS impacts in Tonga Outreach materials. Report about outreach campaign effectiveness.	Report about IAS impacts in Tonga Development of related outreach materials. Report about outreach effectiveness.	$18,000	$5,000
Vanuatu	Establish a Melanesian Invasive Species Council based on the RISC model and get IAS issues considered by the Melanesian Spearhead Group (members Vanuatu, PNG, Solomon Islands, New Caledonia and Fiji).	Melanesia Invasive Species Council formed modelled after the Micronesia RISC.	Members determined. Meetings held. IAS included by the Melanesian Spearhead Group.	$20,000	$50,000
Vanuatu	Raise awareness and carry out outreach on the impacts of IAS on biodiversity, economy, health, cultural values etc.	Report about IAS impacts in Vanuatu, Outreach materials. Report about outreach campaign effectiveness.	Report about IAS impacts in Vanuatu, Development of related outreach materials. Report about outreach effectiveness.	$30,000	$30,000
OUTCOME 1. 2. The institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively are developed.	NA	Job descriptions of coordinators. IAS committee meetings held and minutes kept. Project reports.	National IAS, coordinator, strategy and working group in place and operational. New and improved training initiatives are implemented, addressing gaps in capacity. Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built. Regional information systems and training initiatives used, or contributed to.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.	$0
OUTPUTS					
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or more times per year	Annual or semi-annual meetings of committees. IAS Coordinators promote inter-agency cooperation to address IAS.	Meetings, minutes, job descriptions of coordinators reporting on activities under this project (see below).	Membership of committees determined, job descriptions of coordinators. (see below)	$345,354	$635,000
Cook Islands	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Job description. Coordinator position hired.	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position hired. Position actively coordinating activities under this project.	$53,000	$106,000
Kiribati	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Job description. Coordinator position hired.	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position hired. Position actively coordinating activities under this project.	$35,561	$48,000
Palau	Coordinator position filled; coordinator implements the strategy and activities under this project. NISC meets monthly.	Job description. Coordinator position filled	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position filled. Coordinator actively coordinating activities under this project.	$38,180	$79,000
PNG	National Invasive Species Coordinator position established and functioning.	Job description. Coordinator position filled	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position filled. Coordinator actively coordinating	$40,000	$88,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
			activities under this project.		
Samoa	National Invasive Species Coordinator position established and functioning.	Job description. Coordinator position filled	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position filled. Coordinator actively coordinating activities under this project.	$66,613	$78,000
Tonga	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Job description. Coordinator position filled	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position filled. Coordinator actively coordinating activities under this project.	$60,000	$198,000
Vanuatu	Position established to coordinate activities under this project.	Job description. Coordinator position filled	Job descriptions approved. Coordinator position filled. Coordinator actively coordinating activities under this project.	$52,000	$38,000
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	Write and update NISAPs.	IAS Strategic Action Plans. Meetings held and Plans endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$118,000	$152,000
Cook Islands	Write a national IAS strategy and action plan	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$13,000	$7,000
Kiribati	Revise National and Line & Phoenix Islands invasive species strategies and action plans.	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$10,000	$20,000
Niue	Write a national strategy and action plan, including emergency response	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$25,000	$30,000
Palau	Review NISC Strategy	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$1,000	$10,000
PNG	Write a national strategy and action plan	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$34,000	$50,000
Tonga	Write a national strategy and action plan	IAS Strategic Action Plan. Meetings held and Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$10,000	$10,000
Vanuatu	Write a national strategy and action plan	IAS Strategic Action Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	Strategic Plan Stakeholder meetings. Strategic Plan Draft. Strategic Plan endorsed by responsible agency or stakeholders as appropriate.	$25,000	$25,000
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives	Training and course materials and methods developed.	Training needs list, training materials, course evaluations.	Training needs identified. Course materials developed or improved or identified. Courses	$94,613	$121,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.			attended. Courses evaluated.		
Kiribati	Carry out an invasive species training needs analysis	Training needs report.	Training needs (capacity gaps) and opportunities identified.	$5,000	$10,000
Kiribati	Training and capacity building on risk assessments and pathway analysis.	Training course materials. Trainee evaluations.	Trainer selected. Training done. Training evaluations.	$10,000	$20,000
Niue	Biosecurity training for staff in Environment Dept.	Trained staff, training evaluations.	Training needs identified. Courses attended. Staff evaluated.	$10,000	$15,000
PNG	Training/capacity needs analysis carried out.	Training needs report	Review and document current capacity and gaps with respect to training.	$3,000	$6,000
PNG	Training on risk assessments and pathway analysis.	Training course materials. Trainee evaluations.	Course attendees and training providers identified. Targeted staff attend training.	$46,613	$50,000
Samoa	Training to strengthen capacity for research and management	Trained staff, course evaluations.	Training needs identified. Courses attended. Staff evaluated.	$20,000	$20,000
1.2.4 National invasive species management facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	Reviews, plans, proposals, and improvements.	Facilities built or upgraded.	Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built.	$50,000	$40,000
Kiribati	Improve quarantine inspection and decommissioning facilities on S Tarawa, Kiritimati and Canton.	Facilities built and/or upgraded.	Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built.	$40,000	$30,000
Niue	Build quarantine facility for inspection and housing of organisms suspected of being invasive and items carrying them.	Facilities built and/or upgraded.	Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built.	$10,000	$10,000
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	Generate new information resources and contribute to existing ones.	Information resources.	Resources developed and made available for use.	$7,000	$7,000
Niue	Review and compile a Niue IAS bibliography, a database for IAS information, and add data to PESTLIST database.	Literature review report. Pest List populated.	Literature review. Database developed or selected. Database populated. PESTLIST database (regionally supported database) updated.	$7,000	$7,000
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	Training, exchanges, services provided.	Training, project reporting and regional technical support to the project.	Annual reporting and training.	$173,814	$590,692
Kiribati	Participate in PILN and other regional invasive species planning fora.	Services provided.	Services identified to meet needs. Service providers offer service.	$40,000	$30,000
SPREP	SPREP (including PILN) facilitates project activities and capacity building via technical support according to their regional mandate and the Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific	Project reporting and financials tracked according UNEP/GEF standards. Quality control for deliverables and activities.	Inception workshop. Quarterly financial reporting. Annual reporting. Mid-term and final evaluations.	$133,804	$510,692
OUTCOME 1.3 Appropriate legislation,	NA	Legal reviews and	Legal reviews started. Recommendations	Part of mid-term	$0

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
policies, protocols and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.		recommendations. Proposed bills and regulations.	acted on.	and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.	
OUTPUTS					
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least four countries.	Adapt regional law to national needs. Introduce for consideration by government. Facilitate passing of laws.	Legal reviews, adoption of regionally harmonized biosecurity bill, bills proposed to governments.	Legal reviews of IAS related laws, adoption of harmonized bill. Bills proposed and or passed.	$97,000	$77,000
Niue	Carry out consultations and improve invasive species legislation, including quarantine act and regulations, provisions for entering private property, ballast water legislation. Use regionally harmonized biosecurity bill if appropriate.	Legal reviews, bills.	Legal review completed, harmonized biosecurity bill adapted and adopted, other bills developed to ensure established IAS are addressed, bills proposed to government.	$35,000	$35,000
PNG	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Harmonized bill.	Bill proposed to parliament.	$0	$10,000
PNG	Review of existing IAS regulations to address efficiency	Regulatory review.	Regulatory review. Recommendations made.	$30,000	$0
Tonga	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Harmonized bill.	Bill proposed to parliament.	$2,000	$2,000
Tonga	Review of laws to address their ability to address IAS management	Legal review, bills.	Legal review completed, bills developed to ensure established IAS are addressed, bills proposed to government.	$5,000	$5,000
Vanuatu	Propose a new bill for biosecurity using the regionally harmonized Biosecurity Bill	Harmonized bill.	Bill proposed to cabinet.	$25,000	$25,000
COMPONENT 2. PROBLEM DEFINITION, PRIORITIZATION AND DECISION-MAKING					
OUTCOME 2.1 Systems are in place to generate baseline information on the status and distribution of invasive species, detect changes, including range changes and emerging impacts.	NA	Survey reports. Populated databases.	Monitoring protocol methods determined. Databases developed. Data collected. Data entered into databases. Data analysis.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	
OUTPUTS					
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.	Surveys and monitoring	Survey reports. Populated databases.	Targets identified. Surveys completed. Databases populated. Reports written.	$192,226	$155,573
Kiribati	Surveys of IAS to establish status and distribution and form a basis for detecting change.	Survey reports. Populated databases.	Targets identified. Surveys completed. Databases populated. Reports written.	$15,000	$15,000
Niue	Develop and establish long term monitoring and GIS for areas with important native biodiversity that may be	Survey reports. Populated databases. Maps.	Targets identified. Surveys completed. Databases populated. Reports written. Maps (GIS).	$10,000	$12,573

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
	impacted by invasives.				
Samoa	Carry out delimiting surveys for Codium arenicola and Spatoglossum macrodontum.	Survey data. Distribution maps.	Survey started. Data collated. Maps produced.	$20,000	$20,000
Samoa	Monitoring for rats and other invasives on the Aleipata Islands	Survey reports.	Determine monitoring methods. Start monitoring. Write report.	$5,000	$8,000
Tonga	Collect and strengthen baseline information about the status and distribution of invasive species and establish a program for detecting change.	Survey reports. Populated databases.	Targets identified. Surveys completed. Databases populated. Reports written.	$75,613	$20,000
Vanuatu	Surveys of invasive species including, fire ants, mynas, Merremia, marine invasives, and others identified under the NISS.	Survey data. Reports about surveys.	Surveys done. Other targets determined via strategic planning (see output 2.2.2). Write reports and publish maps.	$66,613	$80,000
OUTCOME 2.2 Effective systems are established and implemented to assess risk and prioritize invasive species for management.	NA	Risk assessment systems. Databases of assessed species or pathways.	Available risk systems reviewed. Risk systems or training selected. Risk assessments carried out.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	$0
OUTPUTS					
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue.	Risk assessments.	Risk assessment system adopted. Database of assessed species.	System identified. System tested, species or pathway risks assessed.	$20,000	$20,000
Niue	Establish risk assessment systems for proposed new introductions and established invasives.	Risk assessment system adopted. Database of assessed species.	System identified. System tested, species or pathway risks assessed.	$20,000	$20,000
OUTCOME 2.3. Research is completed for priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and development of effective control techniques.	NA	Research reports	Identify research questions. Carry out research. Report results.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	$0
OUTPUTS					
2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables.	Identify research questions. Carry out research. Report results.	Research project results and publications.	Research proposals. Research projects initiated or concluded,. Results published.	$45,000	$50,000
Samoa	Research on ant management on the Aleipata Islands	Research results. Management plan.	Research questions formulated. Research done. Ant Management Plan written.	$20,000	$20,000
Vanuatu	Host testing of 6 promising new agents to control African Tulip.	Host testing research reports.	Agents reared. Non-target host plants provided for testing. Tests carried out. Report written.	$25,000	$30,000
COMPONENT 3. MANAGEMENT ACTION					
OUTCOME 3.1 Mechanisms are established to prevent the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders and quickly detect and respond to those that arrive.	NA	Response plans. Response plan test reports. Surveillance reports.	Emergency response plans reviewed or drafted. Inter-island biosecurity measures implemented.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	
OUTPUTS					
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures	Define and carry out inspection and	Biosecurity plans and measures	Biosecurity plans and measures in place.	$20,000	$26,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	treatment procedures. Implement inspection and control measures for inter-island transport within countries.	in place.			
Kiribati	Improve pest control on Kiribati-registered inter-island transport.	Pest control plan. Annual reports regarding control effectiveness	Pest control plan. Control carried out. Annual reports regarding control effectiveness	$20,000	$26,000
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Implement EDRR measures in each country (including establishment of resources and persons responsible).	EDRR plans. Simulation exercise reports.	EDRR plans drafted, implemented; report about effectiveness.	$148,000	$181,000
Cook Islands	Revise and enhance risk analysis and EDRR systems with the Ministry of Agriculture to include invasives that impact biodiversity.	EDRR plan that addresses risks to both agriculture and biodiversity.	Stakeholder meetings. Plan drafted. Plan finalized.	$13,000	$6,000
Cook Islands	Ship rat early detection surveillance (trapping and monitoring for sign).	Surveillance system plan and result reports.	Surveillance methods determined. Surveillance established. Reports written.	$30,000	$10,000
Kiribati	Write and implement an EDRR plan.	Response plan. Simulation exercise report.	Hold stakeholder meetings. Write plan. Run simulations.	$10,000	$20,000
PNG	Revise the EDRR plan and run a simulation exercise.	Response plan. Simulation exercise report	Hold stakeholder meetings. Write plan. Run simulations.	$60,000	$100,000
Samoa	Revise the two EDRR plans and consolidate into a single plan.	A published plan agreed by all agencies.	Stakeholder meetings. Draft plan serves to protect biodiversity and agriculture from IAS impacts. Plan endorsed by participating agencies.	$15,000	$15,000
Samoa	Implement the consolidated EDRR plan	Report about emergency response simulation.	Simulations run. Report written. Recommendation for improvements taken into account.	$20,000	$30,000
OUTCOME 3.2. The impacts of established invasive species are reduced or eliminated by eradication, biological control, containment or physical-chemical control.	NA	Project management plans with clearly stated and objectively determined management goals. Eradication feasibility reports. Control or eradication progress reports.	Best practices determined for priority targets. Priority species, sites and biocontrol opportunities determined and selected.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	
OUTPUTS					
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	Review management goals and practices (both effective and ineffective) and adopt best goals and practices for specific projects.	Reports.	Reports.	$469,040	$406,427
Cook Islands	Determine and implement best management practices for Cuscuta and Beach Burr on Rarotonga and Pukapuka respectively.	Report about best management practices and management success.	Determine best management practices, test and revise.	$45,000	$45,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
Cook Islands	Determine and implement best management practices for sand flies on Aitutaki and Mitiaro	Report about best management practices and management success.	Determine best management practices, test and revise.	$66,613	$59,427
Kiribati	Write a management plan and implement it for two myna species in Betio, Tabiteuea North and Onotoa.	Management plan. Report about plan implementation and effectiveness.	Management plan. Carry out management. Write report about management effectiveness.	$50,000	$50,000
Niue	Review existing pig management strategy, identify achievable management goals, and redesign and implement program.	Pig management plan. Control activities carried out and success reported.	Pig management plan. Control implemented and success reported.	$100,000	$100,000
Niue	Conduct a pilot feasibility study for ten priority weed or vertebrate eradication targets.	Feasibility studies.	Target species determined. Feasibility reports written	$50,000	$50,000
Samoa	Determine realistic management goals and best management practices for myna species in Samoa and write a management plan based on them.	Management plan for mynas in Samoa.	Determine management options. Hold stakeholder meetings. Write management plan. Explain results in further stakeholder meetings.	$7,000	$7,000
Tonga	Begin pilot management projects for priority species identified in the national action plan	Management plans. Report about progress toward achieving management goals.	Plans written. Plans implemented. Progress reported.	$150,427	$95,000
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	Determine eradication feasibility for priority IAS and islands. Determine costs. Eradicate target species. Monitor success and biodiversity response.	Eradications and reports.	Eradications and reports.	$338,187	$342,952
Cook Islands	Eradicate red passion fruit using best management practices.	Report about eradication success or progress.	Population surveys. Report on management effectiveness.	$15,427	$20,000
Kiribati	Conduct feasibility studies for pest eradications on uninhabited islands, draw up plan of action and begin priority eradications.	Feasibility studies. Eradication projects initiated. Reports about management effectiveness.	Target species and island sites determined. Feasibility reports written Management initiated. Management effectiveness determined.	$88,479	$89,525
Niue	Eradicate invasive species identified in feasibility study.	Report about eradication success.	Management initiated. Management effectiveness determined. Reports written.	$33,427	$33,427
PNG	Eradication of Mimosa pigra from Madang and Kimbe	Monitoring reports. Population no longer reproductive.	Eradication effort initiated. Success monitored. Reports written	$60,427	$60,000
PNG	Eradication of mynas in Alotau	Monitoring reports.	Feasibility and cost determined. Success monitored. Reports written.	$50,000	$50,000
RMI	Eradication of Chromolaena, Mikania and Merremia from Majuro, Bikini and Kili islands.	Reports about eradication progress.	All populations treated 4 times per year.	$30,000	$30,000
Vanuatu	Contain and eradicate fire ants at known sites on Efate	Monitoring reports.	Eradication effort initiated. Success monitored. Reports written	$60,427	$60,000
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Biocontrol feasibility testing. Host-specificity testing. Releasing agents. Measuring response of target species to agents.	Research reports and agent releases.	Research reports written. Agents released.	$55,341	$128,000
Cook Islands	Rearing and redistribution of agents for priority invasive species including Mimosa invisa.	Report about agent rearing and release sites. Agents released. Monitoring data to determine	Agents reared. Agents released. Monitoring established. Report written.	$12,000	$30,000

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
		effectiveness.			
FSM	Collect, test and release known agents for Mikania and Clidemia biocontrol.	Report about agent rearing and release sites. Agents released. Monitoring data to determine effectiveness.	Agents reared. Agents released. Monitoring established. Report written.	$38,341	$93,000
Palau	Collect test and release known agents for Mikania	Report about agent rearing and release sites. Agents released. Monitoring data to determine effectiveness.	Agents reared. Agents released. Monitoring established. Report written.	$5,000	$5,000
3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	Control IAS and monitor response including impacted biodiversity.	Control. Monitoring. Reports.	Control. Monitoring. Reports.	$33,941	$36,000
RMI	Ant control near coconut crab population on Jaluit	Report about management effectiveness.	Control. Monitoring. Reports.	$13,941	$16,000
Vanuatu	Merremia control at Vatthe Conservation Area	Report about management effectiveness.	Control. Monitoring. Reports.	$20,000	$20,000
OUTCOME 3.3. following invasive species management the best methods are determined and implemented to facilitate effective restoration of native biodiversity or recovery of other values.	NA	Invasive species control and restoration reports. Maps of restored areas.	Monitoring, control and biodiversity restoration methods are determined.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)	
OUTPUTS					
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	Population augmentation of rare species in sites where IAS management has occurred. Monitoring restored spp.	Report.	Report.	$110,427	$140,000
Samoa	Restore forest at Mt Vaea Nature Reserve and O le Pupu Pu'e National Park	Biannual maps of restoration areas and annual progress reports	Weed control. Planting of native forest species. Mapping of restored areas. Reporting progress.	$110,427	$140,000
COMPONENT 4: PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION					
OUTCOME 4.1. Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation systems in place for this GEF PAS project.	NA	Project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework, all UNEP and GEF reporting requirements met.	All project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework, PIR and annual financial reporting	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus inception workshops and PIR)	$0
OUTPUTS					
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	Project support offices set up, staff hired. Accounting and reporting (M&E) systems developed and implemented.	Accounting and reporting systems developed and implemented.	Progress reports, work plans and financial reports finalised.	$303,183	$352,308
SPREP	Project support offices set up, staff hired. Accounting and reporting (M&E) systems developed and implemented.	Accounting and reporting systems developed and implemented.	Progress reports, work plans and financial reports finalised.	$303,183	$402,308

Objective/ Gov't/Agency doing activity	Activities	Deliverables	Benchmarks	GEF	Co-finance
COMPONENT 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION					
OUTCOME 5.1. Project integrity and accountability for deliverables is maintained.	NA	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus inception workshops and PIR)	
OUTPUTS					
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating countries.	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$143,000	$194,000
Cook Islands	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
FSM	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$1,000
Kiribati	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
Niue	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
Palau	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$1,000
PNG	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
RMI	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$1,000
Samoa	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
Tonga	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
Vanuatu	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$0	$2,000
SPREP	Inception workshop, independent evaluations, audits	See project deliverables identified elsewhere in the logical framework.	See all project benchmarks identified elsewhere in the logical framework	$143,000	$177,000

Appendix 7: Costed Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

1. Monitoring Framework and Budget [3]

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
COMPONENT 1: FOUNDATIONS										
OUTCOME 1.1 The impacts of invasive species on biodiversity, economies, livelihoods and health, are widely understood and actions to manage and reduce them are supported.	Information generated about IAS impacts and the importance of management. IAS outreach materials produced in relation to project activities. Communities involved in IAS management.	Outreach efforts are patchy, invasive species management efforts address some parts of the problem and are only partially supported by the public and politicians.	Efforts initiated to increase IAS awareness among the public and with decision makers. Project activities are supported with outreach and community involvement.	Activities have reached target audiences. Project activities involve communities.	Outreach materials and reports about success of campaigns. Communiqués and minutes of political meetings. Table of pilot projects and public involvement assessments.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.
OUTPUTS										
1.1.1 Project activities maximize community involvement in planning, implementation and monitoring as appropriate. Cook Islands and Samoa will implement at least one primarily outreach focused project.	Number of project activities in which there is adequate community involvement. Outreach and media materials produced, and numbers of people reached.	Some community involvement in IAS management has been documented.	Communities involved in all activities implemented under this proposal where community involvement is appropriate.	Communities involved in all activities implemented under this proposal where community involvement is appropriate.	Table of project activity involvement.	Annual review of project activities.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Annual	
1.1.2 80% of management projects will implement outreach to ensure that the importance of IAS environmental, social and economic impacts is more widely understood.	0	Political support is limited ,or needs maintenance using available political forums (Micronesia), and mechanisms need developing. Environmental, social and economic impacts of IAS poorly	Formation of, and or attendance at sub-regional IAS councils and representation achieved at political forums. Mechanisms developed to ensure decision makers consider IAS	Formation of, and or attendance at sub-regional IAS councils and representation achieved at political forums. Mechanisms developed to ensure decision makers consider IAS	Meeting agendas and attendance lists, report about mechanisms developed and tested.	Annual	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Annual	

[3] Detailed monitoring plan should be included in the M&E project section. This table is primarily intended to reflect how the outcome level indicators will be tracked to facilitate monitoring of **results** (as opposed to monitoring of project implementation progress) output level information is provided for completeness as they contribute to outcomes in a hierarchical fashion. The implementation of the Results-based Monitoring Framework will be assessed at mid point and at end of project (through the Mid-Term review and Terminal Evaluation processes). The quality of M&E implementation will be rated with the Project Implementation Review (PIR). The contents of this table should be validated and agreed upon at the project inception meeting.

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
		understood.								
OUTCOME 1. 2. The institutions, skills, infrastructure, technical support, information management, networks and exchanges required to manage invasive species effectively are developed.	National IAS, coordinator, strategy and working group in place and operational. New and improved training initiatives implemented, addressing gaps in capacity. Plans made, costs identified, and facilities built. Regional information systems and training initiatives used, or contributed to.	Most countries do not have national IAS coordinators, committees may not exist, or are inactive. IAS strategies do not exist for PNG, Cook Islands, Tonga, Niue, Vanuatu; other countries have strategies that need review and improvement.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed. IAS committees formed and active in participating countries. Draft Strategies written, or reviews carried out. Training needs identified. Facilities upgrade requirements determined.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed. IAS committees formed and active in participating countries. Draft Strategies written, or reviews carried out. Training carried out. Facilities needs determined and priority upgrades completed	Project reports and IAS committee minutes.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.
OUTPUTS										
1.2.1 National invasive Species Coordinators are appointed and multi-sectoral national invasive species committees are formed for seven participating countries and carryout regular meetings 2 or more times per year	Staffing levels. Committee activities.	Some IAS committees active, others are not. Some IAS Coordinators exist already, more are needed.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed and committees formed in 2 participating countries.	National Invasive Species Coordinators appointed and committees formed in 5 participating countries.	Meeting minutes. Annual country reports.	Annual.	PILN, Country Coordinators	PILN, Country Coordinators	Annual	
1.2.2. Seven participating countries update or write National Invasive Species Strategies and Action Plans to ensure a high quality & that they are harmonized with the regional Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific.	Updated and new National Invasive Species Action Plans.	IAS Action Plans drafted or finalized for Samoa, Palau, Kiribati, Kosrae, Yap, Christmas Island, Chuuk, Marshalls, Niue but may need updating as information changes.	Draft NISAPs	Revised or new NISAPs as appropriate.	NISAPs	Every 2 years.	National IAS committees and Country Coordinators	National IAS committees and Country Coordinators	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.	
1.2.3 Training/capacity needs are identified and training programs for key invasives management issues are developed and implemented in Kiribati, Niue, PNG and Samoa.	New and improved training initiatives are implemented, addressing gaps in capacity.	Some training takes place but is often not adequate to meet country needs.	Training needs identified.	New training programs developed or existing programs improved. Training implemented that meets needs identified in each	Mid-term and final report.	Every 2 years.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Every 2 years	

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
				country.						
1.2.4 National invasive species management facilities and equipment are reviewed, and development plans produced, facilities improved in Niue and Kiribati.	Plans made, costs identified and facilities built.	The status of IAS facilities and equipment needs is not known.	Surveys carried out to determine priority needs for equipment and facilities.	Costed needs analyses for priority needs.	Mid-term and final report.	Every 2 years.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Every 2 years	
1.2.5 Niue contributes to the improvement of and or learn to use national and regional identification, management and information tools for invasives a.g. PESTLIST, GISIN, GISD.	IAS management and identification resources used and contributions to their content.	Resources address some needs but inadequate for some species and countries	Resource needs identified.	New and improved resources.	Resources.	Annual.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Annual	
1.2.6 Kiribati uses regional invasives services to strengthen its capacity for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating its invasive species activities.	Capacity building initiatives implemented. Numbers of people participating	SPREP provides regional invasive service but little used by some countries. PII offers training in biosecurity, rat, cat and weed management. PILN facilitates peer learning but participation is patchy and funding dependent.	Needs identified, service providers contacted.	Participating countries make full use of regional invasives services to address their needs.	Annual country reports.	Annual.	SPREP, Country Coordinators, PSU	SPREP, Country Coordinators, PSU	Annual	
OUTCOME 1.3 Appropriate legislation, policies, protocols and procedures are in place and operating, to underpin the effective management of invasive species.	Reviews of IAS laws and regulations.	Laws and regulations are inadequate to meet IAS management needs but initiative exists to harmonize biosecurity laws regionally. Other IAS laws need review and improvement.	NA	Improved Laws proposed or in place for Invasive Species Management	Legal reviews and recommendations. Proposed bills and regulations.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- total see Appendix 1 and 2.
OUTPUTS										
1.3.1. Invasive species legislation, regulations or protocols are consolidated, harmonized and rationalized to improve IAS management effectiveness in at least	Number of bills introduced to participating country governments for consideration. Number of bills passed into law.	Regionally harmonized biosecurity law passed in Cook Islands, and proposed for most other countries.	Biosecurity bills proposed to more governments.	Biosecurity laws passed.	Country reports	Every 2 years.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Every 2 years	

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
four countries.										
COMPONENT 2. PROBLEM DEFINITION, PRIORITIZATION AND DECISION-MAKING										
OUTCOME 2.1 Systems are in place to generate baseline information on the status and distribution of invasive species, detect changes, including range changes and emerging impacts.	Monitoring protocols developed and implemented to determine IAS distributions and to monitor threatened biodiversity at priority sites.	Distribution and abundance of IAS is rarely documented, and databases or GIS systems not used to manage data.	Monitoring systems developed.	IAS monitoring systems implemented, distributions determined and databases and or GIS in use, Management decisions are based on quality information.	Databases. Project reports.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
2.1.1. Surveys or monitoring systems are implemented in 5 countries to document the status and/or impact of invasives and native biodiversity in marine and terrestrial sites (including protected areas), include in local or regional databases All countries will implement monitoring as part of management under component 3.	Checklists, register of impacts for known IAS, maps of distribution and abundance of IAS and or impacted species and sites.	Incomplete information, poorly databased in most countries.	Surveys and databases designed, data collection initiated.	Surveys and data completed in priority areas.	Databases and GIS maps.	Annual.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Annual	
OUTCOME 2.2 Effective systems are established and implemented to assess risk and prioritize invasive species for management.	Species and pathway risk assessments	Risk assessments are not used to inform biosecurity measures, or risk assessment methods are not formalized and tested.	NA	Risk assessments are used to inform biosecurity measures, and risk assessment methods formalized and tested for species and pathways.	Databases and reports.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
2.2.1 Establish risk assessment systems for Niue.	Number of species assessed. Pathway risk assessments made.	Invasive species risk assessment systems exist for plants but are not widely adopted. Other taxonomic groups need systems developed and a	Assessment methods identified.	Assessment methods tested and reviewed.	Databases and reports.	Every 2 years.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Every 2 years	

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
		pathway risk assessment system is needed for biosecurity.								
OUTCOME 2.3. Research is completed for priority invasives, including species biology and impacts, and development of effective control techniques.	Invasive species research supports IAS management of priority species.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.	IAS research needs identified. Methods for research generated. Research initiated.	Research completed that supports management of priority species.	Research project proposals. Research project results and publications.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
2.3.1. Investigate the biology, ecology and control methods of priority invasives in order to support effective management in Samoa and Vanuatu as detailed in the deliverables.	Invasive species research supports is management of priority species.	Some IAS are well studied but local research is needed to develop methods for some species. Understanding of invasive species biology is sometimes inadequate for effective management to be designed.	IAS research needs identified. Methods for research generated. Research initiated	Research completed that supports management of priority species.	Research project proposals. Research project results and publications.	Every 2 years.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.	
COMPONENT 3. MANAGEMENT ACTION										
OUTCOME 3.1 Mechanisms are established to prevent the spread of invasive species across international or internal borders and quickly detect and respond to those that arrive.	Early detection and rapid response plans developed and tested. Biosecurity measures in place.	Emergency response plans not developed, inadequate or untested. Internal biosecurity scarcely considered anywhere.	Internal biosecurity measures developed. Emergency response plans drafted.	Inter-island biosecurity measures tested. Emergency response plans finalized and tested.	Project reports. Response plans.	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
3.1.1. Inspection and treatment procedures are improved to ensure that invasives are not transferred from one country to another or between islands of the	Numbers of staff working in border protection. Inspections and treatments of high risk commodities increased. Increase in the number of	Variable levels of border control implemented by each country, and almost no inter-island control within any country.	Biosecurity capacity needs identified.	Inspection and or treatment rates increased and more effective, inter-island biosecurity is being planned developed	Reports from biosecurity agencies. IAS Action Plans.	Annual.	PSU, Country Coordinators	PSU, Country Coordinators	Annual	

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
same country. The general strategy will be tried in Kiribati but specific measures for high risk taxa identified apriori are under 3.1.2	interceptions. Increased emphasis on biosecurity between islands within a country.									
3.1.2. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) procedures are established for priority potential invaders (e.g. snakes, ants, mongoose, plants etc) for the 5 countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project document.	Numbers of staff operating prevention, early detection and response measures. Number of EDRR plans in place for early detection and response.	Most countries have some kind of rapid response plan for a few species, e.g. ants or brown tree snake. More comprehensive plans and methods need to be developed and implemented.	EDRR plans developed.	EDRR plans developed and tested.	EDRR Plans. Test results.	Every 2 years.	PSU, National Coordinators, National IAS Committees	PSU, National Coordinators, National IAS Committees	Mid-term and terminal evaluation.	
OUTCOME 3.2. The impacts of established invasive species are reduced or eliminated by eradication, biological control, containment or physical-chemical control.	Best practices are developed and implemented for priority species leading to improved control and eradication. Eradication feasibility determined and eradications started, on track or finished. Biological control agents tested/released for priority species. Control projects implemented.	Best management practices unknown for some IAS Eradication feasibility not known and eradications rarely attempted. Biocontrol agents tested and released in some Pacific islands, release in other islands possible for low cost. Other targets have no agents. Long-term control is over-used as management method of choice.	Best practices determined for priority targets. Priority species, sites and biocontrol opportunities determined and selected. Management goals clearly stated for all projects.	Best practices implemented in control and eradication projects. Control versus eradication strategies fully understood and appropriately used by participating countries. Biocontrol options are being fully explored and cost sharing opportunities determined.	Project reports	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Every 2 years.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
3.2.1. Best practices are determined and implemented for invasive species management of priority species and sites identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document .	Best practices identified and applied to management of priority IAS.	Best practices not known or applied for some IAS problems in participating countries.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.	Best practices developed and implemented for priority species.	Reports.	End of project report	PSU, Country Coordinators.	PSU, Country Coordinators.	End of project.	
3.2.2 Priority invasive species are eradicated (completely removed) from islands where feasible (7 projects in 5	Numbers of species eradicated from islands. Number of islands protected from IAS impacts via	Pacific examples of successful eradications of vertebrates, invertebrates and plants have demonstrated	0	Eradications achieved or in progress, and improvements in affected biodiversity.	Surveys of target IAS population. Biodiversity response to release from IAS impacts.	Before, during and after eradication attempt. Annually or	Country Coordinators	Country Coordinators	Annual	

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
countries identified in Appendix 6 of the Project Document).	eradication.	value of eradication in improving survival of impacted biodiversity.				more frequently as appropriate.				
3.2.3. Biocontrol agents are developed and released for appropriate target invasives for targets in 3 or more countries.	Numbers of target populations selected for biocontrol. Number of agents tested. Number of agents released. Measures of population response to biocontrol agents.	Regional workshop identified opportunities in Pacific for testing and release of known agents. Testing and release may be easy for known agents.	Priorities identified. Specificity testing done.	Known agents tested for new locations and agents confirmed to be safe released. Effectiveness of released agents monitored.	Research reports and effectiveness monitoring results.	Annual	Country Coordinators, PSU	Country Coordinators, PSU	Annual	
3.2.4. Invasive species are contained within limited areas or controlled at high biodiversity sites (two sites idenfied apriori) but more may be identified in the course of the project. See link with 3.3.1.	Number of sites protected or species selected for containment or control.	IAS control and outcome monitoring not being implemented in some high priority sites.	Sites identified.	Control implemented, effectiveness measured.	Monitoring of target species and native spp response. Reports.	Annual	Country Coordinators	Country Coordinators	Annual	
OUTCOME 3.3. following invasive species management the best methods are determined and implemented to facilitate effective restoration of native biodiversity or recovery of other values.	Best management practices are identified and used in each of the countries at priority sites to remove, invasive species and restore native biodiversity with measurable change by the end of the project.	Sites are subject to invasive species impacts and biodiversity recovery is poor.	Monitoring, control and biodiversity restoration methods determined.	Sites selected for restoration are free of most problematic invasive species impacts and biodiversity is improved via restoration interventions.	Maps and reports	Every 2 years.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Mid-term and terminal evaluation team.	Biannually	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus PIR)
OUTPUTS										
3.3.1. Restore two forest sites and biodiversity in Samoa after invasive species management is carried out.	Number of individuals of impacted native spp. populations increased	Restoration is rarely associated with IAS management.	Monitoring, control and biodiversity restoration methods determined.	Restoration methods and success documented and measured.	Reports.	Biannual.	Country Coordinators	Country Coordinators	Biannually	
Samoa	0	Forest badly invaded by weed species and forest regeneration is affected.	40 ha managed.	80 ha of forest restored.	Maps.	Biannually	MNRE	MNRE	Biannually	
COMPONENT 4: PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION										
OUTCOME 4.1. Effective project management and coordination; monitoring and evaluation systems in	Project managed effectively	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	Every 2 years.	Terminal evaluation team	Terminal evaluation team	End of project.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and

Objective / Outcome [1]	Outcome / objective level indicator[2]	Baseline Conditions[3]	Mid point Target[4]	End of Project Target	Means of Verification [5]	Monitoring / sampling [6] (frequency / size)	Location / Group	Responsibility	Time frame [7]	Budget
place for this GEF PAS project.			term evaluation.							2 (plus inception workshops and PIR)
OUTPUTS										
4.1.1 Project deliverables produced 90% on time and 100% within budget, 100% reporting and monitoring and evaluation requirements met.	Project offices operational. Accounting systems in place. Country programs implemented	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluation.	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	Every 2 years.	Terminal evaluation team	Terminal evaluation team	End of project.	
SPREP	Project offices operational. Accounting systems in place. Country programs implemented	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluation.	Project successfully concluded	Terminal evaluation report	Every 2 years.	Terminal evaluation team	Terminal evaluation team	End of project.	
COMPONENT 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION										
OUTCOME 5.1. Project integrity and accountability for deliverables is maintained.	Inception workshop completed. M&E mid-term and terminal evaluations completed.	No project in place	Project outcomes and outputs on track with respect to expectations for mid-term evaluations.	Project successfully concluded	Mid-term and terminal evaluation report	Every 2 years.	Terminal evaluation team	Terminal evaluation team	End of project.	Part of mid-term and terminal evaluations- see Appendix 1 and 2 (plus inception workshops and PIR)
OUTPUTS										
5.1.1 UNEP standards of transparency, accountability and success metrics are objectively assessed for all ten participating countries.	Inception workshop completed. M&E plan implemented. Audits and evaluations completed.	No project in place	Mid-term evaluation completed. Inception workshop and audits carried out.	Terminal evaluation and audits completed	Mid-term and terminal evaluation, and audit report	Every 2 years.	Terminal evaluation team	Terminal evaluation team	Year 1, 2 and 4	

2. Cost of acquisition of essential baseline data during first year of project[4]: N/A While some baseline data are being collected in some participating countries, mostly to document the distribution, abundance or impacts of IAS essential to successful IAS management, they do not necessarily include data needed to determine whether incremental benefits have been achieved during implementation of this project.

3. Cost of project inception workshop (please include proposed location, number of participants): Location to be decided, Fiji is a possibility. Ten participants at a regional workshop (one per country), cost $40,000. Alternative scenario is being considered where PSU staff visit each country to provide inception workshops to more inclusive groups in each country.

4. Cost of Mid-Term Review/Evaluation: $52,500

5. Cost of Terminal Evaluation: $32,500

6. Audit costs: $18,000

Any additional M&E costs [5]: All project management activities, including meeting the requirements of Appendix 8 are the main means of ensuring project is meeting expectations see section

Total costs (this figure should be included in the consolidated project budget and in the Request for CEO endorsement/approval in the M&E budget line): $143,000

[4] Refer to detailed M&E work plan for additional information on what data will be collected and what activities will be undertaken. The data to be collected needs to be consistent with the indicators included in the table above.

[5] Please describe the activity and included the expected cost. Additional M&E costs could be related to the following: (i) Additional reviews and evaluation processes for phased and tranched projects; (ii) application & validation of tracking tools.

Appendix 8: Summary of reporting requirements and responsibilities

Appendix 8 – Reporting requirements	**Due date**	**Responsibility of**
Procurement plan (goods and services)	2 weeks before project inception meeting	Project Manager
Inception Report	1 month after project inception meeting	Project Manager
Expenditure report accompanied by explanatory notes	Quarterly on or before 30 April, 31 July, 31 October, 31 January	Project Manager
Cash Advance request and details of anticipated disbursements	Quarterly or when required	Project Manager
Progress report	Half-yearly on or before 31 January	Project Manager
Audited report for expenditures for year ending 31 December	Yearly on or before 30 June	Executing partner to contract firm
Inventory of non-expendable equipment	Yearly on or before 31 January	Project Manager
Co-financing report	Yearly on or before 31 July	Project Manager
Project implementation review (PIR) report	Yearly on or before 31 August	Project Manager, TM, DGEF FMO
Minutes of steering committee meetings	Yearly (or as relevant)	Project Manager
Mission reports and "aide memoire" for executing agency	Within 2 weeks of return	TM, DGEF FMO
Final report	2 months of project completion date	Project Manager
Final inventory of non-expendable equipment		Project Manager
Equipment transfer letter		Project Manager
Final expenditure statement	3 months of project completion date	Project Manager
Mid-term review or Mid-term evaluation	Midway though project	TM or EOU (as relevant)
Final audited report for expenditures of project	6 months of project completion date	Executing partner to contract firm
Independent terminal evaluation report	6 months of project completion date	EOU

Appendix 9: Standard Terminal Evaluation TOR

APPENDIX 9 - STANDARD TERMINAL EVALUATION TERMS OF REFERENCE

Terminal Evaluation of the UNEP GEF project Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands.

1. PROJECT BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW

Project rationale

The objective was stated as: To reduce the environmental and economic impacts of invasive alien species in both terrestrial and marine habitats in the Pacific.

The indicators given in the project document for this stated objective were:

Relevance to GEF Programmes

The project is in line with:.

Executing Arrangements

The implementing agency(ies) for this project was (were) UNEP and { }; and the executing agencies were: SPREP

The lead national agencies in the focal countries were:

Project Activities

The project comprised activities grouped in {three} components.

Budget

At project inception the following budget prepared:

	GEF	Co-funding
Project preparation funds:		
GEF {/Full} Size Grant		
TOTAL (including project preparation funds)		

Co-funding sources:

Anticipated:

APPENDIX 9
TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE EVALUATION

1. Objective and Scope of the Evaluation

The objective of this terminal evaluation is to examine the extent and magnitude of any project impacts to date and determine the likelihood of future impacts. The evaluation will also assess project performance and the implementation of planned project activities and planned outputs against actual results. The evaluation will focus on the following main questions:

1. Did the project help to raise support for management of invasive species among key target audiences (international conventions and initiatives, national level policy-makers, regional and local policy-makers, resource managers and practitioners).
2. Did the outputs of the project articulate options and recommendations for invasive species management? Were these options and recommendations used? If so by whom?
3. To what extent did the project outputs produced have the weight of scientific authority and credibility necessary to influence policy makers and other key audiences?

Methods

This terminal evaluation will be conducted as an in-depth evaluation using a participatory approach whereby the UNEP/DGEF Task Manager, key representatives of the executing agencies and other relevant staff are kept informed and consulted throughout the evaluation. The consultant will liaise with the UNEP/EOU and the UNEP/DGEF Task Manager on any logistic and/or methodological issues to properly conduct the review in as independent a way as possible, given the circumstances and resources offered. The draft report will be circulated to UNEP/DGEF Task Manager, key representatives of the executing agencies and the UNEP/EOU. Any comments or responses to the draft report will be sent to UNEP / EOU for collation and the consultant will be advised of any necessary or suggested revisions.

The findings of the evaluation will be based on the following:

1. A desk review of project documents including, but not limited to:
   (a) The project documents, outputs, monitoring reports (such as progress and financial reports to UNEP and GEF annual Project Implementation Review reports) and relevant correspondence.
   (b) Notes from the Steering Group meetings.
   (c) Other project-related material produced by the project staff or partners.
   (d) Relevant material published on the project web-site:{ }.

2. Interviews with project management and technical support including {NEED INPUT FROM TM HERE}

3. Interviews and Telephone interviews with intended users for the project outputs and other stakeholders involved with this project, including in the participating countries and international bodies. The Consultant shall determine whether to seek additional information and opinions from representatives of donor agencies and other organizations. As appropriate, these interviews could be combined with an email questionnaire.

4. Interviews with the UNEP/DGEF project task manager and Fund Management Officer, and other relevant staff in UNEP dealing with {relevant GEF focal area(s)}-related activities as necessary. The Consultant shall also gain broader perspectives from discussions with relevant GEF Secretariat staff.

5. Field visits[6] to project staff

Key Evaluation principles.
In attempting to evaluate any outcomes and impacts that the project may have achieved, evaluators should remember that the project's performance should be assessed by considering the difference between the answers to two simple questions ***"what happened?***" and ***"what would have happened anyway?"***. These questions imply that there should be consideration of the baseline conditions and trends in relation to the intended project outcomes and impacts. In addition it implies that there should be plausible evidence to **attribute** such outcomes and impacts **to the actions of the project**.

Sometimes, adequate information on baseline conditions and trends is lacking. In such cases this should be clearly highlighted by the evaluator, along with any simplifying assumptions that were taken to enable the evaluator to make informed judgements about project performance.

2. Project Ratings

The success of project implementation will be rated on a scale from 'highly unsatisfactory' to 'highly satisfactory'. In particular the evaluation shall **assess and rate** the project with respect to the eleven categories defined below:[7]

A. Attainment of objectives and planned results:

The evaluation should assess the extent to which the project's major relevant objectives were effectively and efficiently achieved or are expected to be achieved and their relevance.

- *Effectiveness:* Evaluate how, and to what extent, the stated project objectives have been met, taking into account the "achievement indicators". The analysis of outcomes achieved should include, *inter alia*, an assessment of the extent to which the project has directly or indirectly assisted policy and decision-makers to apply information supplied by biodiversity indicators in their national planning and decision-making. In particular:
  - Evaluate the immediate impact of the project on {relevant focal area} monitoring and in national planning and decision-making and international understanding and use of biodiversity indicators.
  - As far as possible, also assess the potential longer-term impacts considering that the evaluation is taking place upon completion of the project and that longer term impact is expected to be seen in a few years time. Frame recommendations to enhance future project impact in this context. Which will be the major 'channels' for longer term impact from the project at the national and international scales?

[6] Evaluators should make a brief courtesy call to GEF Country Focal points during field visits if at all possible.
[7] However, the views and comments expressed by the evaluator need not be restricted to these items.

- *Relevance*: In retrospect, were the project's outcomes consistent with the focal areas/operational program strategies? Ascertain the nature and significance of the contribution of the project outcomes to the {relevant Convention(s)} and the wider portfolio of the GEF.
- *Efficiency*: Was the project cost effective? Was the project the least cost option? Was the project implementation delayed and if it was, then did that affect cost-effectiveness? Assess the contribution of cash and in-kind co-financing to project implementation and to what extent the project leveraged additional resources. Did the project build on earlier initiatives, did it make effective use of available scientific and / or technical information. Wherever possible, the evaluator should also compare the cost-time vs. outcomes relationship of the project with that of other similar projects.

B. Sustainability:

Sustainability is understood as the probability of continued long-term project-derived outcomes and impacts after the GEF project funding ends. The evaluation will identify and assess the key conditions or factors that are likely to contribute or undermine the persistence of benefits after the project ends. Some of these factors might be outcomes of the project, e.g. stronger institutional capacities or better informed decision-making. Other factors will include contextual circumstances or developments that are not outcomes of the project but that are relevant to the sustainability of outcomes. The evaluation should ascertain to what extent follow-up work has been initiated and how project outcomes will be sustained and enhanced over time.

Five aspects of sustainability should be addressed: financial, socio-political, institutional frameworks and governance, environmental (if applicable). The following questions provide guidance on the assessment of these aspects:

- *Financial resources.* Are there any financial risks that may jeopardize sustenance of project outcomes? What is the likelihood that financial and economic resources will not be available once the GEF assistance ends (resources can be from multiple sources, such as the public and private sectors, income generating activities, and trends that may indicate that it is likely that in future there will be adequate financial resources for sustaining project's outcomes)? To what extent are the outcomes of the project dependent on continued financial support?
- *Socio-political:* Are there any social or political risks that may jeopardize sustenance of project outcomes? What is the risk that the level of stakeholder ownership will be insufficient to allow for the project outcomes to be sustained? Do the various key stakeholders see that it is in their interest that the project benefits continue to flow? Is there sufficient public / stakeholder awareness in support of the long term objectives of the project?
- *Institutional framework and governance.* To what extent is the sustenance of the outcomes of the project dependent on issues relating to institutional frameworks and governance? What is the likelihood that institutional and technical achievements, legal frameworks, policies and governance structures and processes will allow for, the project outcomes/benefits to be sustained? While responding to these questions consider if the required systems for accountability and transparency and the required technical know-how are in place.

- *Environmental.* Are there any environmental risks that can undermine the future flow of project environmental benefits? The TE should assess whether certain activities in the project area will pose a threat to the sustainability of the project outcomes. For example; construction of dam in a protected area could inundate a sizable area and thereby neutralize the biodiversity-related gains made by the project; or, a newly established pulp mill might jeopardise the viability of nearby protected forest areas by increasing logging pressures; or a vector control intervention may be made less effective by changes in climate and consequent alterations to the incidence and distribution of malarial mosquitoes.

C. Achievement of outputs and activities:

- Delivered outputs: Assessment of the project's success in producing each of the programmed outputs, both in quantity and quality as well as usefulness and timeliness.
- Assess the soundness and effectiveness of the methodologies used for developing the technical documents and related management options in the participating countries
- Assess to what extent the project outputs produced have the weight of scientific authority / credibility, necessary to influence policy and decision-makers, particularly at the national level.

D. Catalytic Role

Replication and catalysis. What examples are there of replication and catalytic outcomes? Replication approach, in the context of GEF projects, is defined as lessons and experiences coming out of the project that are replicated or scaled up in the design and implementation of other projects. Replication can have two aspects, replication proper (lessons and experiences are replicated in different geographic area) or scaling up (lessons and experiences are replicated within the same geographic area but funded by other sources). Specifically:

- Do the recommendations for management of Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands. coming from the country studies have the potential for application in other countries and locations?

If no effects are identified, the evaluation will describe the catalytic or replication actions that the project carried out.

E. Assessment monitoring and evaluation systems.

The evaluation shall include an assessment of the quality, application and effectiveness of project monitoring and evaluation plans and tools, including an assessment of risk management based on the assumptions and risks identified in the project document. The Terminal Evaluation will assess whether the project met the minimum requirements for 'project design of M&E' and 'the application of the Project M&E plan' (see minimum requirements 1&2 in *Annex 4* to this Appendix). GEF projects must budget adequately for execution of the M&E plan, and provide adequate resources during implementation of the M&E plan. Project managers are also expected to use the information generated by the M&E system during project implementation to adapt and improve the project.

M&E during project implementation

- *M&E design.* Projects should have sound M&E plans to monitor results and track progress towards achieving project objectives. An M&E plan should include a baseline (including data, methodology, etc.), SMART indicators (see

Annex 4) and data analysis systems, and evaluation studies at specific times to assess results. The time frame for various M&E activities and standards for outputs should have been specified.

- *M&E plan implementation.* A Terminal Evaluation should verify that: an M&E system was in place and facilitated timely tracking of results and progress towards projects objectives throughout the project implementation period (perhaps through use of a logframe or similar); annual project reports and Progress Implementation Review (PIR) reports were complete, accurate and with well justified ratings; that the information provided by the M&E system was used during the project to improve project performance and to adapt to changing needs; and that projects had an M&E system in place with proper training for parties responsible for M&E activities.
- *Budgeting and Funding for M&E activities.* The terminal evaluation should determine whether support for M&E was budgeted adequately and was funded in a timely fashion during implementation.

F. Preparation and Readiness

Were the project's objectives and components clear, practicable and feasible within its timeframe? Were the capacities of executing institution and counterparts properly considered when the project was designed? Were lessons from other relevant projects properly incorporated in the project design? Were the partnership arrangements properly identified and the roles and responsibilities negotiated prior to project implementation? Were counterpart resources (funding, staff, and facilities), enabling legislation, and adequate project management arrangements in place?

G. Country ownership / driveness:

This is the relevance of the project to national development and environmental agendas, recipient country commitment, and regional and international agreements. The evaluation will:

- Assess the level of country ownership. Specifically, the evaluator should assess whether the project was effective in providing and communicating biodiversity information that catalyzed action in participating countries to improve decisions relating to the conservation and management of the focal ecosystem in each country.
- Assess the level of country commitment to the generation and use of biodiversity indicators for decision-making during and after the project, including in regional and international fora.

H. Stakeholder participation / public awareness:

This consists of three related and often overlapping processes: information dissemination, consultation, and "stakeholder" participation. Stakeholders are the individuals, groups, institutions, or other bodies that have an interest or stake in the outcome of the GEF-financed project. The term also applies to those potentially adversely affected by a project. The evaluation will specifically:

- Assess the mechanisms put in place by the project for identification and engagement of stakeholders in each participating country and establish, in consultation with the stakeholders, whether this mechanism was successful, and identify its strengths and weaknesses.
- Assess the degree and effectiveness of collaboration/interactions between the various project partners and institutions during the course of implementation of the project.

- Assess the degree and effectiveness of any various public awareness activities that were undertaken during the course of implementation of the project.

I. Financial Planning

Evaluation of financial planning requires assessment of the quality and effectiveness of financial planning and control of financial resources throughout the project's lifetime. Evaluation includes actual project costs by activities compared to budget (variances), financial management (including disbursement issues), and co- financing. The evaluation should:

- Assess the strength and utility of financial controls, including reporting, and planning to allow the project management to make informed decisions regarding the budget and allow for a proper and timely flow of funds for the payment of satisfactory project deliverables.
- Present the major findings from the financial audit if one has been conducted.
- Identify and verify the sources of co- financing as well as leveraged and associated financing (in co-operation with the IA and EA).
- Assess whether the project has applied appropriate standards of due diligence in the management of funds and financial audits.
- The evaluation should also include a breakdown of final actual costs and co-financing for the project prepared in consultation with the relevant UNEP/DGEF Fund Management Officer of the project (table attached in *Annex 1* to this Appendix Co-financing and leveraged resources).

J. Implementation approach:

This includes an analysis of the project's management framework, adaptation to changing conditions (adaptive management), partnerships in implementation arrangements, changes in project design, and overall project management. The evaluation will:

- Ascertain to what extent the project implementation mechanisms outlined in the project document have been closely followed. In particular, assess the role of the various committees established and whether the project document was clear and realistic to enable effective and efficient implementation, whether the project was executed according to the plan and how well the management was able to adapt to changes during the life of the project to enable the implementation of the project.
- Evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency and adaptability of project management and the supervision of project activities / project execution arrangements at all levels (1) policy decisions: Steering Group; (2) day to day project management in each of the country executing agencies and SPREP.

K. UNEP Supervision and Backstopping

- Assess the effectiveness of supervision and administrative and financial support provided by UNEP/DGEF.
- Identify administrative, operational and/or technical problems and constraints that influenced the effective implementation of the project.

The ***ratings will be presented in the form of a table***. Each of the eleven categories should be rated separately with **brief justifications** based on the findings of the main analysis. An overall rating for the project should also be given. The following rating system is to be applied:

HS = Highly Satisfactory

S = Satisfactory
MS = Moderately Satisfactory
MU = Moderately Unsatisfactory
U = Unsatisfactory
HU = Highly Unsatisfactory

3. Evaluation report format and review procedures

The report should be brief, to the point and easy to understand. It must explain; the purpose of the evaluation, exactly what was evaluated and the methods used. The report must highlight any methodological limitations, identify key concerns and present evidence-based findings, consequent conclusions, recommendations and lessons. The report should be presented in a way that makes the information accessible and comprehensible and include an executive summary that encapsulates the essence of the information contained in the report to facilitate dissemination and distillation of lessons.

The evaluation will rate the overall implementation success of the project and provide individual ratings of the eleven implementation aspects as described in Section 1 of this TOR. *The ratings will be presented in the format of a table* **with brief justifications based on the findings of the main analysis.**

Evidence, findings, conclusions and recommendations should be presented in a complete and balanced manner. Any dissident views in response to evaluation findings will be appended in an annex. The evaluation report shall be written in English, be of no more than 50 pages (excluding annexes), use numbered paragraphs and include:

i) An **executive summary** (no more than 3 pages) providing a brief overview of the main conclusions and recommendations of the evaluation;
ii) **Introduction and background** giving a brief overview of the evaluated project, for example, the objective and status of activities; The GEF Monitoring and Evaluation Policy, 2006, requires that a TE report will provide summary information on when the evaluation took place; places visited; who was involved; the key questions; and, the methodology.
iii) **Scope, objective and methods** presenting the evaluation's purpose, the evaluation criteria used and questions to be addressed;
iv) **Project Performance and Impact** providing *factual evidence* relevant to the questions asked by the evaluator and interpretations of such evidence. This is the main substantive section of the report. The evaluator should provide a commentary and analysis on all eleven evaluation aspects (A − K above).
v) **Conclusions and rating** of project implementation success giving the evaluator's concluding assessments and ratings of the project against given evaluation criteria and standards of performance. The conclusions should provide answers to questions about whether the project is considered good or bad, and whether the results are considered positive or negative. The ratings should be provided with a brief narrative comment in a table (see *Annex 1* to this Appendix);
vi) **Lessons (to be) learned** presenting general conclusions from the standpoint of the design and implementation of the project, based on good practices and

successes or problems and mistakes. Lessons should have the potential for wider application and use. All lessons should 'stand alone' and should:

- Briefly describe the context from which they are derived
- State or imply some prescriptive action;
- Specify the contexts in which they may be applied (if possible, who when and where)

vii) **Recommendations** suggesting *actionable* proposals for improvement of the current project. In general, Terminal Evaluations are likely to have very few (perhaps two or three) actionable recommendations.

Prior to each recommendation, the issue(s) or problem(s) to be addressed by the recommendation should be clearly stated.

A high quality recommendation is an actionable proposal that is:

1. Feasible to implement within the timeframe and resources available
2. Commensurate with the available capacities of project team and partners
3. Specific in terms of who would do what and when
4. Contains results-based language (i.e. a measurable performance target)
5. Includes a trade-off analysis, when its implementation may require utilizing significant resources that would otherwise be used for other project purposes.

viii) **Annexes** may include additional material deemed relevant by the evaluator but must include:

1. The Evaluation Terms of Reference,
2. A list of interviewees, and evaluation timeline
3. A list of documents reviewed / consulted
4. Summary co-finance information and a statement of project expenditure by activity
5. The expertise of the evaluation team. (brief CV).

TE reports will also include any response / comments from the project management team and/or the country focal point regarding the evaluation findings or conclusions as an annex to the report, however, such will be appended to the report by UNEP EOU.

Examples of UNEP GEF Terminal Evaluation Reports are available at www.unep.org/eou

Review of the Draft Evaluation Report

Draft reports submitted to UNEP EOU are shared with the corresponding Programme or Project Officer and his or her supervisor for initial review and consultation. The DGEF staff and senior Executing Agency staff are allowed to comment on the draft evaluation report. They may provide feedback on any errors of fact and may highlight the significance of such errors in any conclusions. The consultation also seeks feedback on the proposed recommendations. UNEP EOU collates all review comments and provides them to the evaluators for their consideration in preparing the final version of the report.

4. Submission of Final Terminal Evaluation Reports.

The final report shall be submitted in electronic form in MS Word format and should be sent to the following persons:

Segbedzi Norgbey, Chief,
UNEP Evaluation and Oversight Unit
P.O. Box 30552-00100
Nairobi, Kenya
Tel.: +(254-20)762-4181
Fax: +(254-20)762-3158
Email: Segbedzi.Norgbey@unep.org

With a copy to:

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director
UNEP/Division of GEF Coordination
P.O. Box 30552-00100
Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: +(254-20)762-4166
Fax: +(254-20)762-4041/2
Email: Maryam.Niamir-Fuller@unep.org

{Greg Sherley}
Task Manager
{Contact details}

The Final evaluation will also be copied to the following GEF National Focal Points.

{Insert contact details here}

The final evaluation report will be published on the Evaluation and Oversight Unit's web-site www.unep.org/eou and may be printed in hard copy. Subsequently, the report will be sent to the GEF Office of Evaluation for their review, appraisal and inclusion on the GEF website.

5. Resources and schedule of the evaluation

This final evaluation will be undertaken by an international evaluator contracted by the Evaluation and Oversight Unit, UNEP. The contract for the evaluator will begin on ddmmyyy and end on ddmmyyyy (# days) spread over # weeks (# days of travel, to {country(ies)}, and # days desk study). The evaluator will submit a draft report on ddmmyyyy to UNEP/EOU, the UNEP/DGEF Task Manager, and key representatives of the executing agencies. Any comments or responses to the draft report will be sent to UNEP / EOU for collation and the consultant will be advised of any necessary revisions. Comments to the final draft report will be sent to the consultant by ddmmyyyy after which, the consultant will submit the final report no later than ddmmyyyy.

The evaluator will after an initial telephone briefing with EOU and UNEP/GEF conduct initial desk review work and later travel to {country(ies)} and meet with project staff at the beginning of the evaluation. Furthermore, the evaluator is expected to travel to {country(ies)} and meet with representatives of the project executing agencies and the intended users of project's outputs.

In accordance with UNEP/GEF policy, all GEF projects are evaluated by independent evaluators contracted as consultants by the EOU. The evaluator should have the following qualifications:

The evaluator should not have been associated with the design and implementation of the project in a paid capacity. The evaluator will work under the overall supervision of the Chief, Evaluation and Oversight Unit, UNEP. The evaluator should be an international expert in { } with a sound understanding of { } issues. The consultant should have the following minimum qualifications: (i) experience in {} issues; (ii) experience with management and implementation of { } projects and in particular with { } targeted at policy-influence and decision-making; (iii) experience with project evaluation. Knowledge of UNEP programmes and GEF activities is desirable. Knowledge of {specify language(s)} is an advantage. Fluency in oral and written English is a must.

6. Schedule Of Payment

The consultant shall select one of the following two contract options:

Lump-Sum Option

The evaluator will receive an initial payment of 30% of the total amount due upon signature of the contract. A further 30% will be paid upon submission of the draft report. A final payment of 40% will be made upon satisfactory completion of work. The fee is payable under the individual Special Service Agreement (SSA) of the evaluator and **is inclusive** of all expenses such as travel, accommodation and incidental expenses.

Fee-only Option

The evaluator will receive an initial payment of 40% of the total amount due upon signature of the contract. Final payment of 60% will be made upon satisfactory completion of work. The fee is payable under the individual SSAs of the evaluator and is **NOT** inclusive of all expenses such as travel, accommodation and incidental expenses. Ticket and DSA will be paid separately.

In case, the evaluator cannot provide the products in accordance with the TORs, the timeframe agreed, or his products are substandard, the payment to the evaluator could be withheld, until such a time the products are modified to meet UNEP's standard. In case the evaluator fails to submit a satisfactory final product to UNEP, the product prepared by the evaluator may not constitute the evaluation report.

Annex 1 to Appendix 9: OVERALL RATINGS TABLE

Criterion	Evaluator's Summary Comments	Evaluator's Rating
A. Attainment of project objectives and results (overall rating) **Sub criteria (below)**		
A. 1. Effectiveness		
A. 2. Relevance		
A. 3. Efficiency		
B. Sustainability of Project outcomes (overall rating) **Sub criteria (below)**		
B. 1. Financial		
B. 2. Socio Political		
B. 3. Institutional framework and governance		
B. 4. Ecological		
C. Achievement of outputs and activities		
D. Monitoring and Evaluation (overall rating) **Sub criteria (below)**		
D. 1. M&E Design		
D. 2. M&E Plan Implementation (use for adaptive management)		
D. 3. Budgeting and Funding for M&E activities		
E. Catalytic Role		
F. Preparation and readiness		
G. Country ownership / drivenness		
H. Stakeholders involvement		
I. Financial planning		
J. Implementation approach		
K. UNEP Supervision and backstopping		

RATING OF PROJECT OBJECTIVES AND RESULTS

Highly Satisfactory (HS): The project had no shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Satisfactory (S): The project had minor shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Moderately Satisfactory (MS): The project had moderate shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Moderately Unsatisfactory (MU): The project had significant shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Unsatisfactory (U) The project had major shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Highly Unsatisfactory (HU): The project had severe shortcomings in the achievement of its objectives, in terms of relevance, effectiveness or efficiency.

Please note: Relevance and effectiveness will be considered as critical criteria. The overall rating of the project for achievement of objectives and results **may not be higher** than the lowest rating on either of these two criteria. Thus, to have an overall satisfactory rating for outcomes a project must have at least satisfactory ratings on both relevance and effectiveness.

RATINGS ON SUSTAINABILITY

A. Sustainability will be understood as the probability of continued long-term outcomes and impacts after the GEF project funding ends. The Terminal evaluation will identify and assess the key conditions or factors that are likely to contribute or undermine the persistence of benefits after the project ends. Some of these factors might be outcomes of the project, i.e. stronger institutional capacities, legal frameworks, socio-economic incentives /or public awareness. Other factors will include contextual circumstances or developments that are not outcomes of the project but that are relevant to the sustainability of outcomes.

Rating system for sustainability sub-criteria

On each of the dimensions of sustainability of the project outcomes will be rated as follows.

Likely (L): There are no risks affecting this dimension of sustainability.

Moderately Likely (ML). There are moderate risks that affect this dimension of sustainability.

Moderately Unlikely (MU): There are significant risks that affect this dimension of sustainability

Unlikely (U): There are severe risks that affect this dimension of sustainability.

According to the GEF Office of Evaluation, all the risk dimensions of sustainability are deemed critical. Therefore, overall rating for sustainability will not be higher than the rating of the dimension with lowest ratings. For example, if a project has an Unlikely rating in any of the dimensions then its overall rating cannot be higher than Unlikely, regardless of whether higher ratings in other dimensions of sustainability produce a higher average.

RATINGS OF PROJECT M&E

Monitoring is a continuing function that uses systematic collection of data on specified indicators to provide management and the main stakeholders of an ongoing project with indications of the extent of progress and achievement of objectives and progress in the use of allocated funds. Evaluation is the systematic and objective assessment of an on-going or completed project, its design, implementation and results. Project evaluation may involve the definition of appropriate standards, the examination of performance against those standards, and an assessment of actual and expected results.

The Project monitoring and evaluation system will be rated on 'M&E Design', 'M&E Plan Implementation' and 'Budgeting and Funding for M&E activities' as follows:

Highly Satisfactory (HS): There were no shortcomings in the project M&E system. Satisfactory(S): There were minor shortcomings in the project M&E system.

Moderately Satisfactory (MS): There were moderate shortcomings in the project M&E system.

Moderately Unsatisfactory (MU): There were significant shortcomings in the project M&E system.

Unsatisfactory (U): There were major shortcomings in the project M&E system.

Highly Unsatisfactory (HU): The Project had no M&E system.

"M&E plan implementation" will be considered a critical parameter for the overall assessment of the M&E system. The overall rating for the M&E systems will not be higher than the rating on "M&E plan implementation."

All other ratings will be on the GEF six point scale.

GEF Performance Description		Alternative description on the same scale
HS	= Highly Satisfactory	Excellent
S	= Satisfactory	Well above average
MS	= Moderately Satisfactory	Average
MU	= Moderately Unsatisfactory	Below Average
U	= Unsatisfactory	Poor
HU	= Highly Unsatisfactory	Very poor (Appalling)

Annex 2 to Appendix 9: Co-financing and Leveraged Resources

Co financing (Type/Source)	IA own Financing (mill US$)		Government (mill US$)		Other* (mill US$)		Total (mill US$)		Total Disbursement (mill US$)	
	Planned	**Actual**	**Planned**	**Actual**	**Planned**	**Actual**	**Planned**	**Actual**	**Planned**	**Actual**
– Grants										
– Loans/Concessional (compared to market rate)										
– Credits										
– Equity investments										
– In-kind support										
– Other (*) - - - - -										

Co-financing (basic data to be supplied to the consultant for verification)

Totals										

* Other is referred to contributions mobilized for the project from other multilateral agencies, bilateral development cooperation agencies, NGOs, the private sector and beneficiaries.

Leveraged Resources

Leveraged resources are additional resources—beyond those committed to the project itself at the time of approval—that are mobilized later as a direct result of the project. Leveraged resources can be financial or in-kind and they may be from other donors, NGO's, foundations, governments, communities or the private sector. Please briefly describe the resources the project has leveraged since inception and indicate how these resources are contributing to the project's ultimate objective.

Table showing final actual project expenditure by activity to be supplied by the UNEP Fund management Officer. (insert here)

Annex 3 to Appendix 9

Review of the Draft Report

Draft reports submitted to UNEP EOU are shared with the corresponding Programme or Project Officer and his or her supervisor for initial review and consultation. The DGEF staff and senior Executing Agency staff provide comments on the draft evaluation report. They may provide feedback on any errors of fact and may highlight the significance of such errors in any conclusions. The consultation also seeks agreement on the findings and recommendations. UNEP EOU collates the review comments and provides them to the evaluators for their consideration in preparing the final version of the report. General comments on the draft report with respect to compliance with these TOR are shared with the reviewer.

Quality Assessment of the Evaluation Report

All UNEP GEF Mid Term Reports are subject to quality assessments by UNEP EOU. These apply GEF Office of Evaluation quality assessment and are used as a tool for providing structured feedback to the evaluator.

The quality of the draft evaluation report is assessed and rated against the following criteria:

GEF Report Quality Criteria	**UNEP EOU Assessment**	**Rating**
A. Did the report present an assessment of relevant outcomes and achievement of project objectives in the context of the focal area program indicators if applicable?		
B. Was the report consistent and the evidence complete and convincing and were the ratings substantiated when used?		
C. Did the report present a sound assessment of sustainability of outcomes?		
D. Were the lessons and recommendations supported by the evidence presented?		
E. Did the report include the actual project costs (total and per activity) and actual co-financing used?		
F. Did the report include an assessment of the quality of the project M&E system and its use for project management?		
UNEP EOU additional Report Quality Criteria	**UNEP EOU Assessment**	**Rating**
G. Quality of the lessons: Were lessons readily applicable in other contexts? Did they suggest prescriptive action?		
H. Quality of the recommendations: Did recommendations specify the actions necessary to correct existing conditions or improve operations ('who?' 'what?' 'where?' 'when?)'. Can they be implemented? Did the recommendations specify a goal and an associated performance indicator?		
I. Was the report well written? (clear English language and grammar)		
J. Did the report structure follow EOU guidelines, were all requested Annexes included?		
K. Were all evaluation aspects specified in the TORs adequately addressed?		
L. Was the report delivered in a timely manner		

GEF Quality of the MTE report = 0.3*(A + B) + 0.1*(C+D+E+F)

EOU assessment of MTE report = 0.3*(G + H) + 0.1*(I+J+K+L)
Combined quality Rating = (2* 'GEF EO' rating + EOU rating)/3
The Totals are rounded and converted to the scale of HS to HU

Rating system for quality of terminal evaluation reports

A number rating 1-6 is used for each criterion: Highly Satisfactory = 6, Satisfactory = 5, Moderately Satisfactory = 4, Moderately Unsatisfactory = 3, Unsatisfactory = 2, Highly Unsatisfactory = 1, and unable to assess = 0.

Annex 4 to Appendix 9

GEF Minimum requirements for M&E

Minimum Requirement 1: Project Design of M&E8

All projects must include a concrete and fully budgeted monitoring and evaluation plan by the time of Work Program entry (full-sized projects) or CEO approval (medium-sized projects). This plan must contain at a minimum:

- SMART (see below) indicators for project implementation, or, if no indicators are identified, an alternative plan for monitoring that will deliver reliable and valid information to management
- SMART indicators for results (outcomes and, if applicable, impacts), and, where appropriate, corporate-level indicators
- A project baseline, with:
  - a description of the problem to address
  - indicator data
  - or, if major baseline indicators are not identified, an alternative plan for addressing this within one year of implementation
- An M&E Plan with identification of reviews and evaluations which will be undertaken, such as mid-term reviews or evaluations of activities
- An organizational setup and budgets for monitoring and evaluation.

[8] http://gefweb.org/MonitoringandEvaluation/MEPoliciesProcedures/MEPTools/meptstandards.html

Minimum Requirement 2: Application of Project M&E

- Project monitoring and supervision will include implementation of the M&E plan, comprising:
- Use of SMART indicators for implementation (or provision of a reasonable explanation if not used)
- Use of SMART indicators for results (or provision of a reasonable explanation if not used)
- Fully established baseline for the project and data compiled to review progress
- Evaluations are undertaken as planned
- Operational organizational setup for M&E and budgets spent as planned.

SMART INDICATORS GEF projects and programs should monitor using relevant performance indicators. The monitoring system should be "SMART":

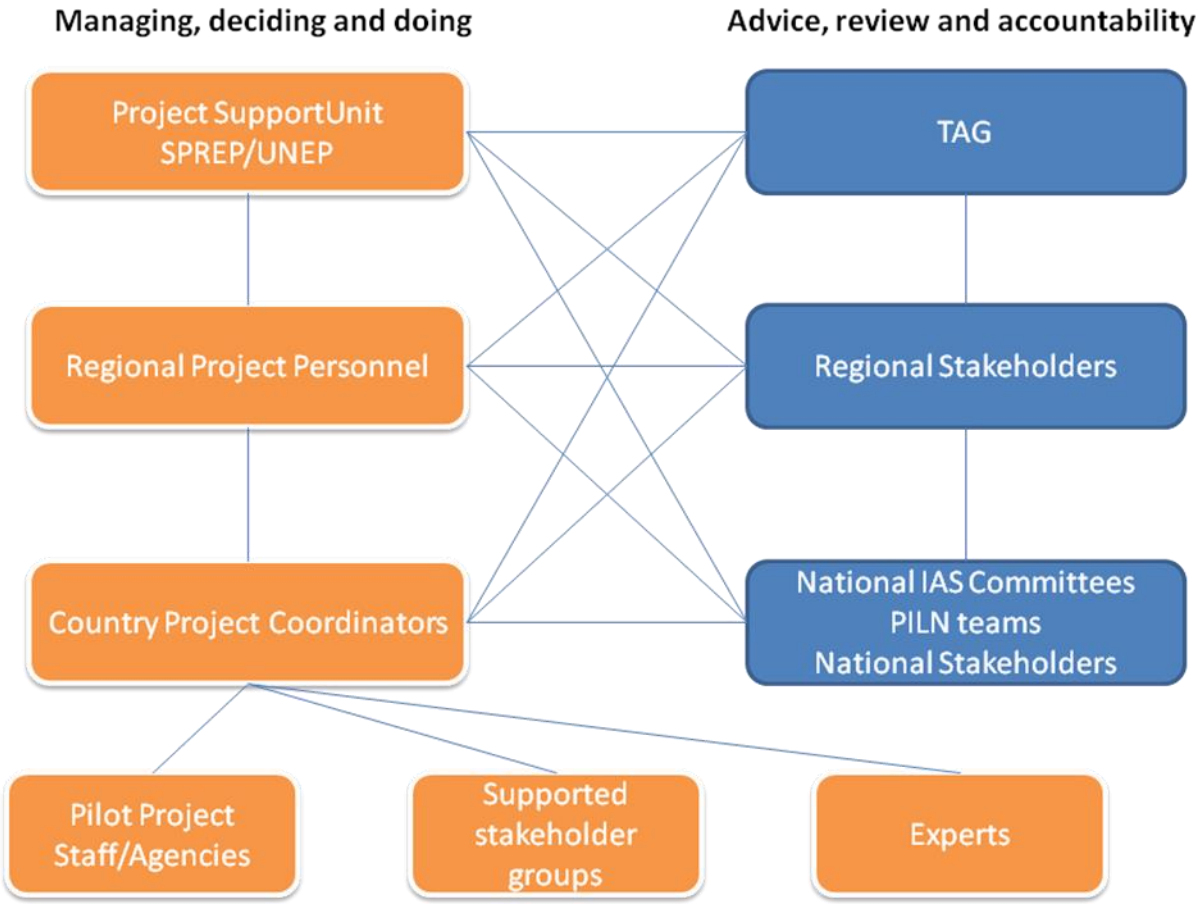
1. **Specific**: The system captures the essence of the desired result by clearly and directly relating to achieving an objective, and only that objective.
2. **Measurable**: The monitoring system and its indicators are unambiguously specified so that all parties agree on what the system covers and there are practical ways to measure the indicators and results.
3. **Achievable and Attributable**: The system identifies what changes are anticipated as a result of the intervention and whether the result(s) are realistic. Attribution requires that changes in the targeted developmental issue can be linked to the intervention.
4. **Relevant and Realistic**: The system establishes levels of performance that are likely to be achieved in a practical manner, and that reflect the expectations of stakeholders.
5. **Time-bound, Timely, Trackable, and Targeted**: The system allows progress to be tracked in a cost-effective manner at desired frequency for a set period, with clear identification of the particular stakeholder group to be impacted by the project or program.

Annex 5 to Appendix 9

List of intended additional recipients for the Terminal Evaluation (to be completed by the IA Task Manager)

Name	Affiliation	Email
Aaron Zazuetta	GEF Evaluation Office	azazueta@thegef.org
Government Officials		
GEF Focal Point(s)		
Executing Agency		
Implementing Agency		
Carmen Tavera	UNEP DGEF Quality Assurance Officer	

Appendix 10: Decision-making flowchart and organizational chart



323. The roles of the national country project coordinators and the terms of reference for the rest of the Project Support Unit based in SPREP including Project Manager, Project Facilitator, and part-time financial officer are described in Appendix 11. UNEP/GEF in consultation with the UNEP SPREP office will execute the Project Assurance role, ensuring throughout the lifetime of the project that it meets the required UNEP/GEF standards and that its outcomes are aligned with global IAS policy, in particular the CBD.

Appendix 11: Terms of Reference

Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands.

TOR for Technical Advisory Group (TAG) and Project Support Unit (PSU)

PSU

324. The project support unit will be comprised of:

- Project Manager (Representative of Executing Agency SPREP) reports to UNEP Task Manager and to SPREP Director (or delegated manager). Responsible for overall oversight and coordination on behalf of Executing Agency.
- Project Facilitator (SPREP staff) reports to SPREP Director through Project Manager.
- Financial Officer (SPREP staff) reports to SPREP Director through Head of Finance (50% FTE).
- National Project Coordinators from 10 Countries (report to Project Manager, their own Country Agency CEOs and National Invasive Species Committees).

325. Role of PSU:

- Ensure adequate human and financial resources are available to meet project outcomes- Project Manager with assistance from Project Facilitator, Financial Officer and Task Manager.
- Facilitate a culture of transparency and continuous improvement – all involved in project but especially Project Facilitator.
- Ensure that project document requirements and UNEP and GEF expectations are clearly understood and met in relation to project implementation - Project Facilitator for Project Manager.
- Manage risks and obstacles to project success - Project Facilitator and Project Manager.
- Meet reporting and monitoring requirements outlined in Appendix 8 of the Project Document - National Project Coordinators and Project Facilitator.
- Implement project activities– National Project Coordinators and activity lead persons.
- Constantly review and forward to the country teams any relevant information and experiences on innovative and state of the art methodologies relevant to the IAS management in the Pacific - Project Facilitator.

TAG

326. TAG will be independent of the PSU and comprised of:

- 5-7 subject or technical experts
- Stakeholders as needed.

327. The role of the Technical Advisory Group (TAG) is to:

1. Provide an external perspective to help PSU to evaluate progress, identify issues and recommend course of action;
2. Provide advice in their specific areas of expertise;
3. Comment on mid-term and terminal evaluation report (5 day workshops) and advise on implementing improvements.
4. Carry out Project Implementation Review (PIR) –Yearly before August 31.
5. Review of outputs as appropriate

328. Operation

- PSU – will select TAG members based on expertise and availability.
- TAG members expected to spend 5-10 working days per year
- Annual Project Implementation Review (PIR) to be written by PSU and reviewed by TAG.
- TAG members cannot be beneficiaries of GEF funds, other than as payment of expenses associated with TAG tasks, but can participate in project with matching funds.

Project Facilitator (PF)

1.	*Title of Position*:	**Project Facilitator**
2.	*Position Location*:	SPREP
3.	*Reports to*:	SPREP Project Manager, UNEP Task Manager
4.	*Date of TOR*:	01 January 2011 – 1 December 2014
5.	*Works With:*	National Coordinators (ten) Project Accountant/Administrator

6. Major Functions:

- Ensure that planning for all project activities is carried out to highest standards of efficiency.
- Maintain an overview of the planning, execution and financial management of the project
- Support the Project Manager in facilitating technical support from regional and international sources including especially the PIP member agencies, PILN and PII, during planning and execution.
- Support the ten national coordinators and project teams in carrying out the project

activities, especially by providing coordination and facilitating timely completion of tasks.

- Ensure that reporting on all activities is carried out according to the requirements of GEF, UNEP and SPREP and as described in the Project Document, and compile timely project reports.
- Supply information as required to the TM/UNEP and External auditors for Project Implementation Reviews and Mid and Final Term evaluations respectively.

7. Context and Tasks:

329. The Project Facilitator will be responsible for:

- Compiling semi-annual progress reports and other reports as per the monitoring schedule in Appendix 8
- Ensuring that reports prepared by project personnel in the participating countries are prepared as required.
- Facilitating operational management of the project according to the project document and the procedures in the official UNEP Operational Guidelines.
- Organizing and managing project activities according to the work plan in order to produce the outputs in a timely manner; updating and regular reviewing of the project work plan
- Drafting terms of reference and initiating national contracts
- Coordinating and participating in meetings (virtual and/or personal)
- Reviewing biannual progress and quarterly financial reports and annual summary progress reports
- Revising budgets and allocations to ensure output delivery within budget
- Assisting countries and SPREP in attracting further co-financing from international, regional and national sources to finance both regional and national activities.
- Providing policy guidance to the project
- Managing the regional M&E system according to Appendix 7
- Manage public relations of the project
- Participate in the preparation of publications that may result from the project
- Participate in external meetings (conferences, seminars, workshops, and electronic networks) as required

8. Deliverables:

- Financial and technical reports according to UNEP specifications in the project document
- Regional and national project staff recruited (year 1)
- PSU meetings documented (year 1)
- M&E Plan finalised and implemented in cooperation with national agencies and coordinators
- Regular technical inputs to project website
- Regular public relations releases, e.g. via electronic expert groups, and technical networking via, e.g. PILN, GISP, ISSG
- IAS management coordinated regionally through expansion of existing and/or newly created mechanisms especially PIP and PILN.

Required

- Relevant postgraduate degree or equivalent experience in a position that required a similar degree of versatility, i.e. invasive species in a range of ecosystems (terrestrial/aquatic) and taxa
- Project management experience (3 years), including technical and financial reporting, of internationally-funded projects with regional scope
- Broad background in biodiversity conservation with knowledge of the CBD. Expertise in invasive species or a related biological field
- Familiarity with the Pacific Islands
- Excellent communications skills and ability to work as part of a multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural team. Excellent command of English. Ability to work with senior government officials, research institutes, NGOs, and local communities, etc. Training in facilitation techniques would be an asset.
- Excellent organisational and time management skills
- Self-motivated personality
- Willingness to travel frequently, sometimes under difficult conditions

Project Financial Officer.

1.	*Title of Position:*	**Project Financial Officer (50% FTE)**
2.	*Position Location*:	SPREP
3.	*Reports to:*	SPREP Project Manager, UNEP Financial Officer
4.	*Date of TOR:*	01 January 2011 – 1 December 2014
5.	*Works With:*	National Coordinators (ten)
		Project Accountant/Administrator

7. Context and Tasks:

The PFO will be responsible for:

- Financial reporting to the UNEP per the monitoring schedule in Appendix 8
- Systematic and accurate record keeping of financial transactions between UNEP/SPREP and the regional or country projects, to standards of reporting as laid out by UNEP/DGEF and SPREP.
- Producing all project financial reports
- Revising budgets and allocations to ensure output delivery within budget and advising PSU of progress and emerging problems

8. Deliverables:

- Financial reports to UNEP according to specifications in the project document
- Cash-flow forecasts for planning periods as laid out by UNEP/DGEF and SPREP
- Financial statistics to the annual Project Implementation Reporting procedure, mid-term and full-term evaluations

Required

- Relevant qualification or equivalent experience in a position that required a similar financial management role.

- Excellent organizational and time management skills
- Collaborative team worker
- Self-motivated personality

National Coordinator (NC)

1.	*Title of Position:*	National Coordinator
2.	*Position Location:*	Participating countries
3.	*Reports to:* (Project Manager)	Project Facilitator and National Executing Agencies
4.	*Date of TOR:*	01 March 2011 – 1 February 2014
5.	*Supervises:* in project activities	National activity leaders, Contracts and others involved

6. Major Functions:

- Each country will appoint a NC, who will be a national IAS expert. The NC will be responsible for all project activities within their respective country. The NC may have other responsibilities within a government agency, and take on responsibilities of implementing the project, or they may be specially hired.
- The NC will help establish a National IAS Committee (which will become part of the Pacific Invasives Learning Network) and ensure that it meets regularly (as chair or coordinator).

7. Context and Tasks

The NC acts as Team Manager and reports to the National IAS Committee. The NC will normally be housed at the national executing agency and be responsible for:

- Planning, initiating and managing national project activities according to the project document and the procedures in the UNEP Operational Guidelines.
- Identification, hiring and supervision of personnel as required to efficiently carry out the tasks in a timely manner.
- Acting as the technical focal point for national stakeholders; broadening national stakeholder base where relevant, e.g. by organizing national stakeholder consultations and facilitating national stakeholder meetings during which pilot projects will be reviewed
- Identify and aquire additional co-finance as opportunities arise
- Timely preparation and submission of reports as required for this project (Appendix 5,6, 7 and 8).

8. Deliverables

- IAS Committee established; regular meeting held and minuted
- Terms of reference and work plans prepared, agreed and monitored for staff, consultants or stakeholders involved in IAS management under this project
- Project national technical and financial reports as well as other inputs that may be required for regional coordination by the Project Facilitator
- National IAS Strategy produced or updated, and submitted to authorities for formal approval

(year 4)

- National IAS Action Plans produced or updated if already in existence (years 2 and 4 or to match existing revision schedule where already established)
- National capacity to prevent biological invasions strengthened

9. Qualifications and Experience Required:

- University degree or equivalent qualification in an Environmental Sciences or related field
- Project and budget management experience
- Familiarity with the CBD and Pacific regional guidance on IAS
- Experience in undertaking similar assignments, preferably with some regional ramifications / interactions
- Team player who possesses excellent organisational and communications skills
- High standard of English
- Computer literacy; familiarity with Office suite

Appendix 12: Co-financing commitment letters from project partners

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

Subject: Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Cook Islands."

On behalf of the Government of the Cook Islands, and, in my capacity as GEF Operational Focal Point, I am pleased to inform you the Government of the Cook Islands wishes to pledge a total of $337,427.00 USD as co-financing support for the Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Cook Islands Project activities over the four year project duration.

The co-financing provided by the Government of the Cook Islands is identified and summarized in the table below, to ensure the success of the project. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project (expand the table line items as necessary)

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
National Environment Service	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$156,327.00
Ministry of Agriculture	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$31,1000.00
Island Councils	Local Gov't	In-kind	$100,000.00
Natural Heritage Trust	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$ 20,000.00
Taporoporo Ipukarea Society	NGO	In-kind	$ 30,000.00
Total Co-financing			**$337,427.00**

I look forward to the GEF's timely approval of this important project to support our management efforts at the national and community level.

Sincerely,

.....
Vaitoti Tupa
GEF OPERATIONAL FOCAL POINT
National Environment Service
Cook Islands

PO Box 371, Rarotonga, Cook Islands
Phone: (682) 21256 / 24256 Fax: (682) 22256 Email: resources@environment.org.ck / ipukarea@environment.org.ck
With offices in: Aitutaki Ph: 31256 Fax: 36683 • Atiu Ph: 33356 • Mitiaro Ph: 36356 • Penrhyn Ph: 42100

OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENT & EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
PO BOX PS-69
Palikir, Pohnpei FSM 96941
Phone: (691) 320-8815/8814 Fax: (691) 320-8936

March 23, 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

The FSM Department of Resources and Development is the lead agency for this project in the Federated States of Micronesia. The DR&D is pleased to support this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling at least $125,120.00 sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project (expand the table line items as necessary)

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
FSM DR&D/Yap State/Pohnpei State/USDA Forest Service	Nat'l Gov't/State Gov't	Grant	$60,000.00
Chuuk State Government/USDA Forest Service	Nat'l Gov't/State Gov't	Grant	$30,000.00
Kosrae State Government/USDA Forest Service	Nat'l Gov't/State Gov't	Grant	$30,000.00
National Government (FSM), State Governments (Yap, Chuuk, Pohnpei, Kosrae)	Nat'l Gov't/State Gov't	In-kind	$5,120.00
Total Co-financing			**$125,120.00**

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Andrew Yatilman
Office of Environment and Emergency Management, FSM National Government
[GEF Operational Focal Point]

GOVERNMENT OF KIRIBATI
MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, LANDS and AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT
P.O BOX 234, BIKENIBEU TARAWA
Telephone Number: (686) 28647, 28211, 28507 Fax Number (686) 28334,
e-mail: information@melad.gov.ki

file ref: ELAD 3/45(d) Date: 05th March 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

The Government of Kiribati through Ministry of Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development (MELAD), is the lead agency for this project in Kiribati. MELAD is pleased to support this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling at least $360, 525 sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further, detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project (expand the table line items as necessary)

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
	NGO Private Sector Beneficiaries Foundation Impl. Agency Exec. Agency Nat'l Gov't Local Gov't (select one for each source)	In-kind Grant Guarantee Soft Loan Hard Loan (select one for each source)	
Ministry of Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$360,525.00
Total Co-financing			$360,525.00

1

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Mrs. Tarsu Murdoch – Secretary, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Agricultural Development

2

GOVERNMENT OF NIUE
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT
TAKATAKAIMOTU HA NIUE

2 March 2010

To: **Ms Maryam Niamir-Fuller**
Director
UNEP Division of GEF Coordination
PO Box 30552, 00100 Nairobi
KENYA **Fax: +254 20 762 4041**

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

The Department of Environment the lead agency for this project in Niue]. The Department of Environment is pleased to support this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totalling $350,000 sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
Department of Environment	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$150,000
Department of Agiculture, Forestry and Fisheries	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$100,00
Village Councils, NGO's	Local Gov't	In-kind	$50,000
Crown Law Office	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$50,000
Total Co-financing			$350,000

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Sauni Tongatule
Niue GEF Operational Focal Point
Government of Niue

P.O. BOX 77, ALOFI, NIUE. TELEPHONE: (683) 4019\4021 FACSIMILE: (683) 4391

OERC

United Nations
Operational Focal Point
Climate Change Convention
Kyoto Protocol
Biological Diversity Convention
Biosafety Protocol
Desertification Convention
Ozone Convention
Montreal Protocol - Ozone
World Heritage
Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
Convention of International Trade in Endangered Species
Operational Focal Point
Global Environment Facility
International Waters Programme
Micronesia Challenge
Operation Counter Invasion
Contact Focal Point
U.S. Coral Reef Taskforce
Cool Earth Partnership
Global Island Partnership
Secretarial
National Environmental Protection Council
Oil and Gas Task Force
Co-Secretarial
International Coral Reef Initiative
Contact
P.O. Box 6051, Koror, PW
Republic of Palau 96940
Phone: + (680) 767.8681
Fax: + (680) 767.8638
Email: opolloi@gmail.com
opolloi@palaugov.net
WEB:
www.palau.biodiv-chm.org
http://chm-root.eea.europ.eu/chm_palau

Office of Environmental Response and Coordination

Office of the President of the Republic of Palau

Serial No. OERC/GEN/10-013

March 4, 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility
United Nations Environment Programme

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

The Office of Environmental Response and Coordination (OERC) is the lead agency for this project in the Republic of Palau working together with the Bureau of Agriculture, under the Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment, & Tourism. The OERC is pleased to support this project. For the four (4) year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling $117,000 USD, which are described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing (In Kind) for the project (expand the table line items as necessary)

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Description*	*Amount*
Bureau of Agriculture, *Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism*	Nat'l Gov't	In-Kind	Salary	$80,299.80
Bureau of Agriculture, *Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism*	Nat'l Gov't	In-Kind	Electricity	$14,712.00
Bureau of Agriculture, *Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism*	Nat'l Gov't	In-Kind	Communications	$4,708.20

Maryam Niamir-Fuller, Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility, UNEP
Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

Bureau of Agriculture, *Ministry of Natural Resources, Environment and Tourism*	Nat'l Gov't	In-Kind	Fuel	$ 17,280.00
Total Co-financing (In-Kind)				**$117,000.00**

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Ms. Ngedikes Olai U. Polloi
National Environment Planner

Cc: Mr. Fred Sengebau, Director, Bureau of Agriculture, MNRET
Ms. Lulu Techur, Senior Administrative Coordinator, OERC
File

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

Telephone: (675) 325 0180
Facsimile: (675) 325 0182
Email: officesec@dec.gov.pg

Level 7, Somare Foundation House
Waigani National Capital District
P. O. Box 6651,
BOROKO, NCD,
Papua New Guinea

Date: 22nd March, 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Ms Niami-Fuller:
Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

Department of Environment and Conservation is the lead agency for this project in Papua New Guinea and is please to support this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling $416,000 USD, sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project (expand the table line items as necessary)

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
DEC	Co implementing	In kind	208,000
NAQIA		In kind	208,000
Total Co-financing			$ 416,000

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Kumares Kalim
Acting Deputy Secretary

Republic of the Marshall Islands
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND POLICY COORDINATION (OEPPC)
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
Majuro 96960
Ph: (692)625-7944/7945 Fax: (692)625-7918 Email: oeppc@ntamar.net

March 8, 2010

To: Dr. Maryam Niamir-Fuller
GEF Executive Coordinator
Division of GEF Coordination
UNEP
P.O.Box 30552, 00100, Nairobi
Kenya

Dear Madame,

Subject: LETTER OF OMMITMENT FOR THE PACIFIC REGION INVASIVES SPECIES PROJECT

In my capacity as GEF Operational Focal Point for Republic of the Marshall Islands (RMI), I submit this letter as a Letter of Commitment for co-financing of the aforementioned proposal, in line with our letter of Endorsement supporting the project under the GEF Pacific Alliance for Sustainability and the Regional Allocation Framework. Therefore, the RMI commits co-financing of 86,000USD for the regional project.

Thank you for your assistance and support. Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact myself directly.

Sincerely,

for

Ms. Yumi Crisostomo Desmond,
Director OEPPC
GEF Operational Focal Point

CC : RMI Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Malo o Samoa

Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment

Private Bag, Apia, SAMOA
Website: Http://www.mnre.gov.ws Email: info@mnre.gov.ws
Please address all correspondence to the Chief Executive Officer

16 February 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller,

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment as GEF Operational Focal Point and lead agency for this project in SAMOA is please to support this project. For the four year period of the proposed project we have identified co-finance totaling $400,000 USD sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the UNEP project document. Sources of Co-financing for the project are as follows;

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount (USD)*
	NGO Private Sector Beneficiaries Foundation Impl. Agency Exec. Agency Nat'l Gov't Local Gov't (select one for each source)	In-kind Grant Guarantee Soft Loan Hard Loan (select one for each source)	
Minisrty of Natural Resourcesc.g. Ministry for the Environment	National Government	In-kind	$200,000
MAF		In-kind	$100,000
SPREP		In-kind	$100,000
Total Co-financing			$400,000

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

Taule'ale'ausumai Laavasa Malua
Chief Executive Officer

CC: Chief Executive Officer MFAT
Chief Executive Officer MOF; (Attention: Noumea Simi)

Government of Tonga
MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT & CLIMATE CHANGE
P.O. Box 917, Nuku'alofa, Tonga

Telephone: General Office + (676) 25 050 Fax: + (676) 25 05)
E-mail: asipeli_palaki@yahoo.com

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

1 March 2010

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "PREVENTION, CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES IN THE PACIFIC ISLANDS"

The Ministry of Environment & Climate Change (MECC) is the lead agency for this project in Tonga. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling ***$337,000 USD***, as in-kind commitment by the Government Ministry of Environment & Climate Change and also the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry, Food and Fisheries. Details are below:

Staff Time and salaries	*217,000 USD*
Office Space	*50,000 USD*
Equipment	*20,000 USD*
Vehicle	*50,000 USD*

We approve the UNEP Project Document and in my capacity Global Environment Facility (GEF) Focal Point, I submit our letter of co-finance commitment.

Sincerely,

Dr. Sione Nailasikau Halatuituia
GEF Focal Point

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION
Private Mail Bag 9063
Port Vila
REPUBLIC OF VANUATU

BUREAU DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT
Sac Postage Privé 9063
Port Vila
REPUBLIQUE DE VANUATU

Tel: (678) 25302 Fax: (678) 22227 Email: environ@vanuatu.com.vu

4th March 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director, Division of the Global Environment Facility,
United Nations Environment Programme

Dear Maryam Niamir-Fuller:

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project #3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

The Department of Environment & Conservation, the lead agency for this project in Vanuatu is pleased to support this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totaling USD360,000, sources and types of which are described in the table below. Further details are provided in the UNEP project document.

Sources of Co-financing for the project:

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
Department of Environment & Conservation	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$92,000
Forests and Birds	NZ-funded	In-kind	$58,000
Department of Agriculture	Nat'l Govt	In-kind	$30,000
Department of Fisheries	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$30,000
Department of Livestock & Quarantine	Nat'l Gov't	In-kind	$150,000
Total Co-financing			$360,000

We approved the UNEP Project Document and GEF CEO Endorsement Approval form for this project and we are committed to implementing the project's activities to achieve the desired outcomes.

Sincerely,

REPUBLIQUE DE VANUATU
DEPARTEMENT DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT ET LA CONSERVATION
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION
REPUBLIC OF VANUATU

Signature of Authorized Person [GEF Operational Focal Point]

SPREP
Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme

PO Box 240, Apia, Samoa
E: sprep@sprep.org
T: +685 21929
F: +685 20231
W: www.sprep.org

AP 2/18/1

15 November 2010

Maryam Niamir-Fuller,
Director
Division of the Global Environment Facility
United Nations Environment Programme
Nairobi

Subject: Letter of Commitment for Co-financing of GEF Project 3664, "Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands."

Dear Ms Niamir-Fuller,

SPREP is the Executing Agency for this project. For the four year period of the proposal we have identified co-finance totalling at least $1,090,000, as described in the table below. Further detail is provided in the Project Document.

Sources of co-financing for the project:

Name of Co-financier (source)	*Classification*	*Type*	*Amount*
SPREP	Inter-governmental agency	Cash	$970,000.00
SPREP	Inter-governmental agency	In kind	$120,000.00
Total co-financing			**$1,090,000**

We confirm our commitment to implementing this project to achieve the desired outcomes.

Yours faithfully

David Sheppard
Director

DS/at

Value Island Biodiversity
It's Our Life

Appendix 13: Endorsement letters of GEF National Focal Points

See above letters which are from GEF focal points written on behalf of the national agencies.

Appendix 14: Draft procurement plan

To be generated during inception workshop.

Appendix 15: Tracking Tools

Applying the GEF Tracking Tools in GEF-4

Objective: To measure progress in achieving the impacts and outcomes established at the portfolio level under the biodiversity focal area. The following targets and indicators are being tracked for all GEF-4 projects submitted under Strategic Objective Three and the associated Strategic Programs.

Outcome Indicators for Strategic Objective Three and Associated Strategic Programs

Strategic Objective	**Expected Long-Term Impacts**	**Indicators**
To safeguard biodiversity	Potential risks posed to biodiversity from living modified organisms are avoided or mitigated	Biosafety: • Each request for intentional transboundary movement or domestic use is processed through a regulatory and administrative framework aligned with the CPB • For each request for intentional transboundary movement or domestic use risk assessments carried out in accordance with the CPB • For each request for intentional transboundary movement or domestic use, measures and strategies to manage risks established
	Potential risks posed to biodiversity from invasive alien species are avoided or mitigated	Invasive Alien Species: • Number of point-of-entry detections • Number of early eradications • Number of successful prevention and control programs
Strategic Programs for GEF-4	**Expected Outcomes**	**Indicators**
6. Building capacity for the implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety	• Operational national biosafety decision-making systems that contribute to the safe use of biotechnology in conformity with the provisions and decisions of the CPB	• Percentage of participating countries with regulatory and policy framework in place • Percentage of participating countries that have established a National Coordination Mechanism • Percentage of participating countries with administrative frameworks in place • Percentage of participating countries with risk assessment and risk management strategies for the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms (LMOs), specifically focused on transboundary movements • Percentage of participating countries that have carried out risk assessments • Percentage of participating countries that fully participate and share information on the Biosafety Clearing House (BCH)

Strategic Programs for GEF-4	Expected Outcomes	Indicators
7. Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS)	• Operational IAS management frameworks that mitigate impact of IAS on biodiversity and ecosystem services	• National coordination mechanisms to assist with the design and implementation of national strategies for IAS • National strategies that inform policies, legislation, regulations, and management • Regulatory and policy frameworks for IAS in place • Point of detection mechanisms in place • Incorporation of environmental considerations with regards to IAS into existing risk assessment procedures • Identification and management of priority pathways for invasions

Rationale: Project data from the GEF-4 project cohort will be aggregated for analysis of directional trends and patterns at a portfolio-wide level to inform the development of future GEF strategies and to report to GEF Council on portfolio-level performance in the biodiversity focal area.

Structure of Tracking Tool: Each tracking tool requests background and coverage information on the project and specific information required to track the indicator sets listed above.

Guidance in Applying GEF Tracking Tools: GEF tracking tools are applied three times: at CEO endorsement[9], at project mid-term, and at project completion.

In GEF-4, we expect that projects will be fully aligned with specific Strategic Objectives and support Strategic Programs under each Strategic Objective hence only one tracking tool will need to be completed.

On *very rare occasions*, projects make substantive contributions to more than one strategic objective. In these instances, the tracking tools for the relevant strategic objectives should be applied. It is important to keep in mind that the objective is to capture the full range of a project's contributions to delivering on the targets set for each of the strategic priorities. The GEF Implementing Agency/Executing Agency will guide the project teams in the choice of the tracking tools. Please submit all information on a single project as one package (even where more than one tracking tool is applied).

Multi-country projects may face unique circumstances in applying the tracking tools. The GEF requests that multi-country projects complete one tracking tool per country involved in the project, based on the project circumstances and activities in each respective country. The completed forms for each country should then be submitted as one package to the GEF. Global projects which do not have a country focus, but for which the tracking tool is applicable, should complete the tracking tool as comprehensively as possible.

The tracking tool does not substitute or replace project level M&E processes, or GEF Implementing Agencies'/Executing Agencies' own monitoring processes. Project managers, consultants and project evaluators will likely be the most appropriate individuals to complete the Tracking Tool, in collaboration with other members of the project team, since they would be most knowledgeable about the project.

[9] For Medium Sized Projects when they are submitted for CEO approval.

Submission: The finalized tracking tool will be cleared by the GEF Implementing Agencies and Executing Agencies before submission. The tracking tool is to be submitted to the GEF Secretariat at three points:

1.) With the project document at CEO endorsement[10];
2.) Within 3 months of completion of the project's mid-term evaluation or report; and
3.) With the project's terminal evaluation or final completion report, and no later than 6 months after project closure.

I. Project General Information

1. Project Name: Prevention, control and management of invasive alien species in the Pacific Islands
2. Project Type (MSP or FSP): FSP
3. Project ID (GEF): 3664
4. Project ID (IA):
5. Implementing Agency: UN Environment Programme
6. Country(ies): Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Kiribati, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Samoa, Tonga, Vanuatu.

Name of reviewers completing tracking tool and completion dates:

	Name	**Title**	**Agency/Institution**
Work Program Inclusion			
Project Mid-term			
Final Evaluation/project completion			

7. Project duration: ***Planned***__four_____ years ***Actual*** _____ years

8. Lead Project Executing Agency (ies): SPREP

9. GEF Strategic Program:
□ Building capacity for the implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (SP 6)
⊗ Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) (SP 7)

[10] For Medium Sized Projects when they are submitted for CEO approval.

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, Control, and Management of Invasive Alien Species (IAS) Tracking Tool Guidance Note

Purpose of the Tracking Tool

The Invasive Alien Species Tracking Tool has been developed to help track and monitor progress in the achievement of the primary outcome of Strategic Program Seven of the GEF-4 Biodiversity Strategy: "Operational IAS management frameworks that mitigate impact of IAS on biodiversity and ecosystem services." This outcome will be achieved through GEF support to national/regional level projects that are aimed at: a) strengthening the enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of invasions; b) implementing communication and prevention strategies that emphasize a pathways and ecosystem approach to managing invasions; c) developing and implementing appropriate risk analysis procedures for non-native species importations; d) developing and implementing early detection and rapid response procedures for management of nascent infestations; and e) managing priority alien species invasions in pilot sites to ensure conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Guidance on Applying the IAS Tracking Tool

The Tracking Tool contains a set of questions that have been designed to be easily answered by project staff and project evaluators. It depicts a best-case scenario of the required components of a fully operational management framework for IAS, and, within each component, a continuum of progress towards an IAS management framework that is fully effective.

As with the other tracking tools applied in the GEF biodiversity portfolio, the application of the tool is meant to facilitate an iterative process whereby the project staff and project evaluators carefully discuss each question about the IAS management framework to arrive at a carefully considered assessment, and in doing so, identify concrete steps forward for improvement. In most cases, a group of project staff, GEF agency staff, (and the project evaluators in the case of the application of the tool at the mid-term and final evaluation) should be involved in answering the questions in the Tracking Tool.

When the assessment is undertaken at the mid-term and the final evaluation, we recommend that some of the same team members who undertook previous assessments be involved to provide continuity of analysis. Where this is not possible the information provided by previous assessors in the comments section of the Tracking Tool will be particularly valuable in guiding the assessment and ensuring consistency in the evaluation being made.

Structure and content of the Tracking Tool

The Tracking Tool addresses four main issues in one assessment form:

1) National Coordination Mechanism;
2) IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation;
3) Policy Framework to Support IAS Management; and
4) IAS Strategy Implementation: Prevention, Early Detection, Assessment and Management.

Assessment Form: The assessment is structured around six (6) questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, **all of which should be completed**.

Questions and scores:

The assessment is made by assigning a simple score ranging between 0 (poor) to 3 (excellent) in response to a series of six questions that measure progress in the four main issues listed above: 1) National Coordination; 2) IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation; 3) Policy Framework to Support IAS Management; and 4) IAS Strategy Implementation: Prevention, Early Detection, Assessment and Management. Four alternative answers are provided for each question to help assessors to make judgments as to the level of score given. In addition, there are supplementary "bonus" questions which elaborate on key themes for each issue and provide additional information and points.

This is, inevitably, an approximate process and there will be situations in which none of the four alternative answers appear to fit the project conditions very precisely. We ask that you choose the one answer that is nearest and use the comment/explanation section to elaborate. The maximum score from the six main questions and supplementary "bonus" questions is 29. A final total of the score from completing the assessment form can be calculated as a percentage of 29.

The whole concept of "scoring" progress is however fraught with difficulties and possibilities for distortion. The current system assumes, for example, that all the questions cover issues of equal weight, whereas this may not necessarily be the case. Scores will therefore provide a better assessment of effectiveness if calculated as a percentage for each of the elements of an IAS framework.

Most importantly, the assessment, when applied over time in the context of one project, allows us to gauge progress in achieving the strategic program's expected outcome. GEF will use this information and subsequent analysis in assessing and better understanding the design of IAS projects, the strategic program itself, and the tracking tool as a means to measure progress.

Comment/explanation:

The **comment/explanation** box next to each question score allows for ***qualitative judgments to be explained*** in more detail. This could range from local staff knowledge (in many cases, staff knowledge will be the most informed and reliable source of knowledge), a reference document, monitoring results or external studies and assessments – the point being to give anyone reading the report an idea of why the assessment was made.

It is **very important** that this box be completed – it can provide greater confidence in the results of the assessment by making the basis of decision-making more transparent. More importantly, it provides a reference point and information for local staff in the future. This column also allows for ***comments***, such as why a particular question was not answered when completing the questionnaire.

Next Steps:

For each question respondents are also asked to identify any intended actions that will improve performance of the IAS management framework.

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Regional Programme (all countries)

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2 ✓**	**National or state CMs exist in 5 of the 10 countries, and in each case they are responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans exist in some countries but not all, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1 ✓**	**Strategies exist in 5 of the participating countries (or their constituent states), but are not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategies and establish them in the other 5 countries.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists	1		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	(Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)			
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)	**2 ✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been	**1 ✓**	**Pathways have sometimes**	**Improve or introduce**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate		**been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.**	**risk and pathway analysis in all countries. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[11] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0 ✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms in participating countries.**
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[12] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[13] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				

[11] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.
[12] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[13] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0 ✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place in any participating country.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and	+3		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.			
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool

Country : Cook Islands

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism is absent and is needed to actively influence decisions relating to invasive alien species	1		
	A national coordination mechanism needs to be established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM exists and is responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans exist but not all, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy does not exist at inception of project.**	**Review existing strategies in other states and use these to help establish one in the Cooks.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	**awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and	Detection surveys[14] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in**	**Implement surveillance and response**

[14] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc		**response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**mechanisms.**
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[15] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[16] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				

[15] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[16] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to	+1		

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	occur in the target area.			
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool

Country : Samoa

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established (Samoa National Invasives Team)	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CMs exists and has semi legal standing. Some contingency planning exists and some coordination occurs.**	**Review existing CM and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Development and Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy exists but is not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategy.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)		**effectively implemented.**	**implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[17] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[17] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			ineffective.	
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[18] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[19] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[18] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[19] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			targets in place.	
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Niue

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CMs does not exist, and is responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans do not exist.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy does not exist.**	**Review existing strategies elsewhere in the region and establish it in Niue.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)			**mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[20] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[20] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[21] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[22] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place in any**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[21] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[22] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			participating country.	
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Federated States of Micronesia

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0	Each of the States has an National Invasive Species Action Plan	
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CMs exist. Contingency plans exist but not all, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategies exist but are not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategies if required.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)		**effectively implemented.**	**implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[23] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[23] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			ineffective.	
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[24] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[25] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[24] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[25] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			targets in place.	
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Kiribati

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM exists and is responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans exist, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CM. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy exist but are not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategy.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)			**mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[26] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[26] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[27] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[28] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[27] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[28] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Palau

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM exists - responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans exist - usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy exists, but is not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategy.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation mechanisms.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	realistic result.)			
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific agricultural pests.**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[29] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**
	Detection surveys (observational) are	1		

[29] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	conducted on a regular basis			
	Detection and delimiting surveys[30] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[31] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**
	Management goal and target area has been	1		

[30] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[31] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established			
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Papua New Guinea

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM does not exist and is responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans are rare if any exist, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Development and Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy does not exist.**	**Review existing strategies and establish it.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)		**effectively implemented.**	**implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[32] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[32] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			ineffective.	
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[33] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[34] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[33] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[34] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			targets in place.	
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool
Country : Republic of the Marshall Islands

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM exists and is responsible for strategy development and monitoring. Contingency plans exist but not all, and are usually not well coordinated or legal in character.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Development and Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy exists but is not fully implemented owing to resource limitations.**	**Review existing strategy.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)		**effectively implemented.**	**implementation mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			than for specific agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[35] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[35] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			ineffective.	
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[36] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[37] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[36] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[37] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			targets in place.	
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool

Country : Tonga

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM does not exist. Contingency plans do not exist.**	**Review existing CMs and establish them where none exists. Establish contingency plans and their operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
Implementation				
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategies does not exist.**	**Review existing strategies and establish one.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.)			**mechanisms.**
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			agricultural pests. Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[38] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**

[38] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis	1		
	Detection and delimiting surveys[39] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[40] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0✓**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**

[39] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[40] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established	1		
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Strategic Program 7: Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool

Country : Vanuatu

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
National Coordination Mechanism				
1) Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).	National Coordination Mechanism does not exist	0		
	A national coordination mechanism has been established	1		
	The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy (*roles and responsibilities of the different institutions/divisions are well defined within the coordination mechanism)*	**2✓**	**National or state CM does not exist. Contingency plans do not exist.**	**Review existing CMs and establish one. Establish contingency plan and its operational/coordination mechanisms.**
	The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy	3		
	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated	+1		
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation				

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
2) Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?	IAS strategy has not been developed	0		
	IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented	**1✓**	**Strategy does not exist.**	**Review existing strategies and establish one.**
	IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems	2		
	IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented	3		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management				
3) Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.	IAS policy does not exist	0		
	Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	1		
	Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most	**2✓**	**IS legislation is mostly fragmented, sometimes conflicting, and rarely effectively implemented.**	**Rationalise and harmonize legislation. Improve implementation mechanisms.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	realistic result.)			
	Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	3		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **some** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	4		
	The regulations are under implementation and enforced for **all** of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	5		
	Enforcement of regulations is monitored (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable)	6		
4) IAS Strategy Implementation				
Prevention				
4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?	Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified.	0		
	Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate	**1✓**	**Pathways have sometimes been identified, but in most cases only for agricultural pests. Risk assessment procedures are rarely applied other than for specific agricultural pests.**	**Improve or introduce risk and pathway analysis. Generate awareness of and action to manage IAS other than agricultural pests.**

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
			Management of pathways is largely limited to partially effective control of pathways for specific agricultural pests. Monitoring and dissemination of results are poor and incomplete.	
	Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (Please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.)	2		
	System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS	3		
Early Detection				
5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?	Detection surveys[41] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc	**0✓**	**Occasional surveys are carried out, often in response to specific pest reports, and they are usually incomplete and ineffective.**	**Implement surveillance and response mechanisms.**
	Detection surveys (observational) are	1		

[41] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	conducted on a regular basis			
	Detection and delimiting surveys[42] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis	2		
	Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[43] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis	3		
	Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database.	+1		
	Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity	+1		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?				
	Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established	**0**	**There is no formal mechanism to choose management goals and targets in place.**	**Improve management planning capacity.**
	Management goal and target area has been	1		

[42] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.
[43] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Issue	Scoring Criteria	Score: Tick only one box per question	Comment/Explanation	Next Steps
	defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established			
	Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: 1) current and potential extent of the species; 2) current and potential impact of the species; 3) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and 4) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies.	2		
	Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)	3		
	Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area.	+1		
	Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured.	+3		
	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area.	+1		
TOTAL SCORE		**6**		
TOTAL POSSIBLE		**29**		

Appendix 16: STAP review comments

Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel

The Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel, administered by UNEP, advises the Global Environment Facility
(Version 5)

STAP Scientific and Technical screening of the Project Identification Form (PIF)

Date of screening: 10 November 2008 Screener: David Cunningham

Panel member validation by: Paul Ferraro

I. PIF Information

Full size project GEF Trust Fund
GEFSEC PROJECT ID: 3664
GEF AGENCY PROJECT ID:
COUNTRY(IES): Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Tonga, Vanuatu.
PROJECT TITLE: Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Pacific islands.
GEF AGENCY(IES): UNEP
OTHER EXECUTING PARTNER(S): SPREP, SPC, PII, PILN, Country Institutions
GEF FOCAL AREA (S): Biodiversity
GEF-4 STRATEGIC PROGRAM(S): BD-SP7
NAME OF PARENT PROGRAM/UMBRELLA PROJECT: GEF PACIFIC ALLIANCE FOR SUSTAINABILITY

II. STAP Advisory Response *(see table below for explanation)*

1. Based on this PIF screening, STAP's advisory response to the GEF Secretariat and GEF Agency(ies):
   Minor revision required

III. Further guidance from STAP

> ***Comments made during project document compilation are in italics and indented:***
>
> ***This review needs to be reconsidered in light of the changes in expectations and funding detailed in section 2 of the project document.***
>
> *During the PIF writing process participating countries anticipated funding for a USD $15 million project (including co-financing commitments) and the PIF was drafted assuming this level of funding. The actual amount of GEF funds that was approved was $3.34m (hence about $7.7m with co-finance or in-kind funds), without corresponding changes being made to the scope of the PIF, nor the expected outputs. Fully leveraged funding levels identified in this project (including co-financing from non-GEF sources) will not exceed $900,000 per country over four years and will be less than $200,000 each in Palau, FSM, and the Marshall Islands.*

2. STAP acknowledges this project under the Pacific Alliance for Sustainability (GEF-PAS) programmatic approach. The program is led by the World Bank, with participation from the ADB, UNEP and UNDP and consists of 24 proposed projects from various focal areas (BD,

CC, IW and POPs). STAP is written into the advisory structure of the GEF-PAS (pp. 13, 25 of the Program Framework Document) with reference to more specifically identifying the global environmental benefits. For this part of the program, the full project document should:

A. Include a clear timeline for the sequence of project components where there are dependencies between them
B. Include more realistic output indicators for activities that will not be completed within the four-year timeframe such as (i) eradications and (ii) release of biocontrol agents. These interventions should be based on feasibility assessments
C. Recognize the risk of non-participation by other nations in the region.

A. Sequence of project components

STAP requests that the full project document be very clear about the logical sequence of proposed activities, from prioritising species and sites, deciding the most appropriate interventions (e.g. eradication, containment, ongoing control) and implementing these interventions. For example, eradications and biocontrol releases are unlikely to be completed over four years unless these are activities are already well advanced under the Regional Invasive Species Strategy (RISS) and national Invasive Species Strategic Action Plans in the region (see B(i) and B(ii) below). If they are well-advanced, are they targeting the species likely to have the most impact on the environment as assessed using the risk analysis methods and surveys to be developed and undertaken under component 3 of this project? It is unclear from the PIF whether these procedures will be developed during the project or have already been identified and only have to be applied. A range of decision support tools exist for invasive species risk analysis, for example a quantitative weed risk assessment spreadsheet has been developed to identify plants that pose a high weed risk in Hawaii and other Pacific Islands http://www.hear.org/wra/). Given UNEP's links to scientific partners set out in the PIF, it is likely that the project can access current best practice approaches that could be adapted to the circumstances of the countries involved.

Except where management priorities for prevention, site protection or species eradications have been identified prior to this project using existing capacity, knowledge, policies and infrastructure the progression of events will always be: improve governance, review strategies, determine priorities, and then implement prevention and management. Depending on the funding levels available to each country, some will only be able to implement one or two specific achievable items that were determined to be a priority during the years between the writing of the PIF and the writing of the project document. A regional strategy is being implemented, harmonized laws have been written, and the WRA can be adopted by any of the countries. The Pacific Invasives Learning Network ensures that this connection can be easily made. Other measures may be pre-requisites e.g. surveys to know what is present in the countries, legal protection mechanisms.

B. (i) Eradication

Pilot eradications at national and regional levels are proposed to be completed at component 4. Eradication can defined as the complete and permanent removal of all wild populations from a defined area by a time-limited campaign[1]. Eradication of invasive naturalised species is rarely successful and any new attempts should be based on an assessment of the actual or potential impact of the invasive species and the feasibility of eradication, including cost-effectiveness relative to other responses. Eradication is a long process even where it is feasible, e.g. for terrestrial plants it can take many years to eradicate a species from an area and, depending on the longevity of the seed bank, several years of monitoring and surveillance are needed after the

last individual is seen in order to declare an eradication complete. With any eradication, the cost per individual of locating and removing the last individual in the population is very high relative to earlier delimiting surveys when enthusiasm for allocating scarce resources to the eradication is at its highest. A long term commitment is essential before starting an eradication campaign; otherwise it should be recognised as an ongoing control program and not eradication. As an output indicator, "eradications completed" does not necessarily lead to a desirable outcome – reducing the impact of invasive species on the environment. It could be achieved at a high numerical level by focussing on those few species for which a short-term eradication can be achieved but these may not be the highest priorities. The indicator should be broadened to include completed eradications within the four-year project and commencement of eradication campaigns for which resources are likely to be available to complete eradication after the four-year project. Alternatively, if the candidate species are already known by 2009, they should be identified in the output indicator.

Eradication feasibility is determined during the project in some cases, eg. Niue, or during the writing of the project document, country representatives that chose to implement eradication projects considered them to be feasible, and were challenged by the IA to justify their choices. Candidate species are identified in the output indicators and deliverables.

B. (ii) Biocontrol

As with eradication, the development of a biocontrol method to manage the impacts of invasive species takes many years. Some biocontrol agents have had worse impacts than the invasive species they were intended to control and careful experimentation is required to mitigate this risk. The objective of biocontrol for at least one species per country assumes that there will be a species and ecosystem where biocontrol is the most appropriate and cost-effective intervention and this may not be the case. This output indicator, while simple to assess numerically, is not recommended and could be replaced with, for example, the feasibility of biocontrol is assessed for each country and, where it is determined to be the most appropriate method for a target species, the development of a biocontrol agent is at an advanced stage by year 4.

Biocontrol research identified is consistent with the recent Pacific wide report on biocontrol priorities produced by Landcare Research in 2010 after a multi-country workshop. Some projects will focus on agents already tested and released in other islands, while others may contribute to exploration for new agents. Any progress toward identification of an agent, or its safe release should be viewed positively by GEF. If known agents are determined to be safe for release the project can result in releases of agents while exploration could lead to a better state of knowledge about potential agents for the targets identified, and more funding could be sought based on that.

C. Regional aproach

A regional approach is necessary for controlling IAS in the Pacific islands region and the full project document should recognize the risk of non-participation by other nations in the region. There are neighbouring island nations that are not included in this proposal (e.g. New Caledonia, Solomon Islands). Unless the excluded neighbouring nations will be doing more to manage IAS than the nations listed in this PIF will do during the project, lower levels of IAS management in non-participating neighbouring nations may constrain the returns to investment from this GEF-funded project. IAS management is a public good in the Pacific Island region for which the production process has the characteristic known as a "weakest-link" technology: the total amount of the public good is constrained by the contribution of its weakest

members (i.e. those investing the least). For example, nation Z may have a strong enabling policy and institutional environment for cross-sectoral prevention and management of IAS, but if the neighbouring island nation of Y does little to manage IAS, the returns to nations Z's investments may be substantially diminished because nation Y will serve as an IAS refuge and source of future invasions. Greater gains might be had through strengthening nation Y's IAS system rather than making nation Z's system more sophisticated.

> *Due to the invasive species problem's trans-boundary nature the PIF acknowledged the need to implement a Regional Invasive Species Strategy (RISS) for IAS management across the Pacific region; addressing the invasive species threat requires regional agencies and national governments to work together within an agreed framework. That framework was developed after the PIF was completed; the RISS was published in 2009 under the title "Guidelines for invasive species management in the Pacific" (Tye 2009). This was endorsed by 26 countries in the region. SPREP is taking steps to improve invasive species management capacity in all Pacific countries. To some extent this risk is not regional but global; as a minimum the risk extends to any country that exports/imports goods to or from the Pacific countries covered by the project proposal. Not even the richest countries in the world are able to control the risks imposed by other countries that fail to implement weaker biosecurity measures.*

STAP advisory response	*Brief explanation of advisory response and action proposed*
1. Consent	STAP acknowledges that on scientific/technical grounds the concept has merit. However, STAP may state its views on the concept emphasising any issues that could be improved and the proponent is invited to approach STAP for advice at any time during the development of the project brief prior to submission for CEO endorsement.
2. Minor revision required.	STAP has identified specific scientific/technical suggestions or opportunities that should be discussed with the proponent as early as possible during development of the project brief. One or more options that remain open to STAP include: (i) Opening a dialogue between STAP and the proponent to clarify issues (ii) Setting a review point during early stage project development and agreeing terms of reference for an independent expert to be appointed to conduct this review The proponent should provide a report of the action agreed and taken, at the time of submission of the full project brief for CEO endorsement.
3. Major revision required	STAP proposes significant improvements or has concerns on the grounds of specified major scientific/technical omissions in the concept. If STAP provides this advisory response, a full explanation would also be provided. Normally, a STAP approved review will be mandatory prior to submission of the project brief for CEO endorsement. The proponent should provide a report of the action agreed and taken, at the time of submission of the full project brief for CEO endorsement.

[1] Other definitions exist, e.g. FAO and IPPC and use 'application of phytosanitary [and other] measures to eliminate a pest from an area';
OIE uses 'the elimination of a pathogenic agent from a country or zone'. The CBD has not adopted a definition but its Guiding Principle 13 in the annex to decision VI/23, sets out some issues to consider when assessing the feasibility of eradication (http://www.cbd.int/decisions/cop6/?m=COP-06&id=7197&lg=0).

Appendix 17: References

Denslow, J. S. 2003. Weeds in paradise: thoughts on the invasibility of tropical islands. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 90, no. 1: 119-127.

GEF. 2007. *Focal Area Strategies and Strategic Programming for GEF-4*. Global Environment Facility, July 25.

———. 2008. *Guidelines for GEF Agencies in Conducting Terminal Evaluations*. Washington, DC: Global Environment Facility Evaluation Office.

McGeoch, M. A., S. H. M. Butchart, D. Spear, E. Marais, E. J. Kleynhans, A. Symes, J. Chanson, and

M. Hoffmann. 2010. Global indicators of biological invasion: species numbers, biodiversity impact and policy responses. *Diversity and Distributions* 16, no. 1: 95-108.

Myers, N., R. A. Mittermeier, C. G. Mittermeier, G. A. B. da Fonseca, and J. Kent. 2000. Biodiversity hotspots for conservation priorities. *Nature* 403, no. 6772: 853-858.

NEPC. 2004. *Palau National Invasive Species Strategy*. Palau, December 1. http://www.cbd.int/doc/submissions/ias/ias-pw-strategy-2007-en.pdf.

Pimentel, D., S. McNair, J. Janecka, J. Wightman, C. Simmonds, C. O'Connell, E. Wong, L. Russel, J. Zern, and T. Aquino. 2001. Economic and environmental threats of alien plant, animal, and microbe invasions. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 84, no. 1: 1-20.

Rietbergen, S., T. Hammond, C. Sayegh, F. Hesselink, and K. Mooney. 2007. *Island voices-island choices: developing strategies for living with rapid ecosystem change in small islands*. Iucn.

Space, James C., Barbara M Waterhouse, Melanie Newfield, and Cate Bull. 2004. *Report to the Government of Niue and the United Nations Development Programme Invasive Plant Species on Niue following Cyclone Heta.* Niue Enabling Activity. December 17.

SPREP. 2005. Roundtable for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Invasive Species Working Group Charter. http://www.sprep.org/roundtable/download.asp?filename=ISWG%20Charter%202005b.doc.

Tye, Alan. 2009. *Guidelines for Invasive Species Management in the Pacific. A Pacific strategy for managing pests, weeds and other invasive species.* Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP).

UNEP. 2005. *REPORT OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE ON THE WORK OF ITS TENTH MEETING*. CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY Eighth meeting. Brazil, April 18.

Vitousek, P. M., C. M. D'antonio, L. L. Loope, M. Rejmanek, and R. Westbrooks. 1997. Introduced species: a significant component of human-caused global change. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 21, no. 1: 1-16.